

NGÔ VĂN MINH

(Trung tâm Nghiên cứu và Biên soạn sách Anh Ngữ VFIRSTBOOK)

**DIỄN GIẢI NGỮ PHÁP VÀ
ÔN LUYỆN TRỌNG TÂM KIẾN THỨC
THEO CHUYÊN ĐỀ MÔN**
TIẾNG ANH 9

- DÙNG BỒI DƯỠNG HỌC SINH KHÁ, GIỎI LỚP 9
- ÔN THI VÀO LỚP 10, CÁC LỚP CHUYÊN ANH



LỜI NÓI ĐẦU

Quý thầy cô giáo và các em học sinh thân mến!

Có được tập tài liệu thật sự đầy đủ kiến thức và sát với yêu cầu thực tế là điều mà quý thầy cô giáo và các em học sinh luôn hằng mong muốn. Cuốn sách **“Diễn giải ngữ pháp và ôn luyện trọng tâm kiến thức theo chuyên đề Tiếng Anh 9”** được biên soạn với hy vọng nó sẽ trở thành người bạn đồng hành cùng quý thầy cô và các em trên chặng đường ôn luyện kiến thức Tiếng Anh cần phải đạt được để chuẩn bị tốt cho các kỳ thi quan trọng như: tuyển sinh vào lớp 10, các lớp chuyên Anh, các kì thi tuyển chọn học sinh giỏi cấp tỉnh, cấp quốc gia bậc THCS.

Tất cả các mảng kiến thức có trong sách đều được biên soạn thành ba phần: diễn giải ngữ pháp, bài tập mẫu - hướng dẫn làm bài và phần ôn luyện.

Trong nhiều năm nghiên cứu các đề thi tuyển sinh vào lớp 10, tuyển chọn học sinh giỏi của các tỉnh - thành phố trên toàn quốc cùng với những kinh nghiệm cần có trong công tác giảng dạy chương trình Tiếng Anh 9 - nâng cao nhằm phục vụ cho các kỳ thi nói trên, chúng tôi đã mạnh dạn giới thiệu đến quý độc giả cuốn sách này. Nhưng những thiếu sót nhất định trong quá trình biên soạn là điều khó tránh khỏi. Tác giả rất mong nhận được ý kiến đóng góp quý báu của tất cả quý độc giả trên toàn quốc.

Mọi sự đóng góp ý kiến của quý độc giả xin gửi về địa chỉ:

minhfirstbook@yahoo.com

Xin trân trọng cảm ơn!

TÁC GIẢ
NGÔ VĂN MINH

Phần một PHONETICS

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ CÁCH PHÁT ÂM CỦA “ED” ĐƯỢC THÊM VÀO SAU ĐỘNG TỪ THƯỜNG VÀ CÁCH PHÁT ÂM CỦA S/ES ĐƯỢC THÊM VÀO SAU DANH TỪ HOẶC ĐỘNG TỪ THƯỜNG

DIỄN GIẢI KIẾN THỨC

Cách phát âm của ED

- ED có ba cách đọc

- Đọc là /ɪd/ khi động từ tận cùng bằng /t/ hoặc /d/:

Eg: import → imported
mend → mended

- Đọc là /t/ khi động từ tận cùng bằng /f/, /p/, /k/, /s/, /θ/, /ʃ/, /tʃ/:

Eg: work → worked
help → helped

- Đọc là /d/ khi động từ tận cùng bằng các âm còn lại. **Cụ thể như: b, g, l, h, n, m, z, đ, ...**

Eg: open → opened
rob → robbed

Cách đọc của S/ES

-S/ES có các cách đọc sau

- /S/ hoặc /ES/ được phát âm là /-ɪz/ khi danh từ hoặc động từ tận cùng bằng âm /s/, /z/, /ʃ/, /tʃ/, /dʒ/:

Eg: wash /wɒʃ/ → washes
raise /reɪz/ → raises

- /S/ được phát âm là /S/ khi các từ tận cùng bằng /k/, /p/, /t/, /f/

Eg: book → books

- /S/ được phát âm là /z/ khi trước nó là nguyên âm hoặc âm /b/, /d/, /g/, /l/, /m/, /n/, /r/, /v/:

Eg: dog → dogs

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ NHẬN BIẾT CÁCH PHÁT ÂM CỦA CÁC MẪU TỰ HIỆN THỊ

C1. Cần nắm vững sự khác nhau giữa các nguyên âm hiện thị bằng các mẫu tự -ea-:

-ea- được phát âm là /i:/ trong các từ như: eat, meat, steal, neat, meal, deal, appeal, seam, sea, tea, teacher, read, reader, cheap, ...

-ea- được phát âm là /e/ trong các từ như: health, bread, wealth, instead, dead, measure, death, pleasure, head, pleasant, meadow, threat, thread,

C2. Cần nắm vững sự khác nhau giữa các nguyên âm hiện thị bằng các mẫu tự -oo-:

-oo- được phát âm là /ʊ/ khi theo sau nó là -k hoặc đứng ngay trước nó w-

Ex: look, book, bookcase, took, cook, wool, wood, wooden, woodland, ...

-oo- được phát âm là /u:/ khi nó theo sau bởi -t hoặc -d (ngoại trừ các từ: foot, soot thì -oo- được phát âm là /ʊ/. Flood, blood thì -oo- được phát âm là /ʌ/

-oo- được phát âm là /ɔ:/ khi nó theo sau bởi -r (ngoại trừ spoor, moor, boor, poor thì -oo- được phát âm là /əʊ/)

-oo- được phát âm là /əʊ/ trong từ brooch

C3. Cần nắm vững sự khác nhau giữa các nguyên âm hoặc âm đôi hiện thị bằng các mẫu tự -ou-:

- Trong các từ sau đây thì -ou- được phát âm là /ɔ:/: ought, sought...

- Trong các từ sau đây thì -ou- được phát âm là /ʌ/: country, enough, rough, touch, tough, double, couple, young, southern ...

- Trong các từ sau đây thì -ou- được phát âm là /aʊ/: about, bound, count, ground, hound, house, louse, mouse, pound, sound ...

- Trong các từ sau đây thì -ou- được phát âm là /ʊ/: could, should, would ...

- Trong các từ sau đây thì -ou- được phát âm là /ɒ/: cough, ...

Cần nắm vững sự khác nhau giữa các âm hiện thị bằng mẫu tự -c-:

c- được phát âm là /k/ trong các từ như: can, cook, cat, cancel, camp, corn, call, capital, cap, card, capture, ...

-c- được phát âm là /ʃ/ trong các từ như: musician, especially, ocean, facial, official, efficient, ...

-c- được phát âm là /s/ trong các từ như: city, cycle, recycle, cell, century, recede, receive, ...

Cần nắm vững sự khác nhau giữa các âm hiển thị bằng mẫu tự -ch-:

ch- được phát âm là /k/ trong các từ như: chemistry, stomach, scholar, scholarship, character, school, choir, chorus, scheme, chaos, orchester, cholera, ...

ch- được phát âm là /tʃ/ trong các từ như: choose, watch, such, chin, cheep, chore, chop, choice, church, choke, check, children, childhood, ...

ch- được phát âm là /ʃ/ trong các từ như: machine, schedule, chef, chemise, ...

Cần nắm vững sự khác nhau giữa các âm hiển thị bằng mẫu tự -gh-:

-gh- không được phát âm (âm câm) trong các từ như: sight, high, thought, though, although, height, plough, light, ...

-gh- được phát âm là /f/ trong các từ như: rough, cough, laugh, ...

Cần nắm vững sự khác nhau giữa các âm hiển thị bằng mẫu tự -g-:

-g- được phát âm là /dʒ/ khi nó đứng trước: -e, -i, -y: general, gentle, village, germ, language, cottage, gymnastic, cage, ...

Ngoại trừ các từ: girl, get, geese, gear, geyser, giggle, gill, geisha, ... thì **-g-** được phát âm là /g/.

-g- được phát âm là /g/ nếu nó đứng trước các mẫu tự: -a, -h, -o, -u...: ghost, ago, garbage, guess, guest, ...

Cần nắm vững sự khác nhau giữa các âm hiển thị bằng mẫu tự -h-:

-h- không được phát âm (âm câm) trong các từ như: hour, ghost, heir, honest, honesty, rhythm, honor, ...

-h- được phát âm là /h/ trong các từ như: humid, human, hang, hungry, hot, high, hold, ...

Cần nắm vững sự khác nhau giữa các âm hiển thị bằng mẫu tự -th-:

-th- được phát âm là /ð/ trong các từ như: that, this, father, mother, brother, those, these, there, then, they, them, the, their, than, therefore, though, ...

-th- được phát âm là /θ/ trong các từ như: thank, thankful, theatre, theft, think, thin, thick, theory, thing, third, thirsty, math, thorough, thread, thousand, twentieth, tenth, bath, death, ...

-th được phát âm là /θ/ trong đại đa số các từ khi nó đứng cuối từ đó ngoại trừ các từ như: with, smooth thì **-th** được phát âm là /ð/

Cần nắm vững sự khác nhau giữa các âm hiển thị bằng mẫu tự -t-:

-t- được phát âm là /t/ trong hầu hết các từ: take, button, threaten, ...

-t- được phát âm là /ʃ/ khi nó đứng trước -ion: translation, section, mention, ...

-t- được phát âm là /tʃ/ khi nó đứng trước -ure: picture, nature, mature, future, literature, lecture, ...

PHẦN ÔN LUYỆN

BÀI TẬP MẪU

Choose the word whose *italicized part* is pronounced differently from that of the others

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. <i>seat</i> | B. <i>head</i> | C. <i>meat</i> | D. <i>feed</i> |
| 2. A. <i>whatches</i> | B. <i>washes</i> | C. <i>clauses</i> | D. <i>likes</i> |
| 3. A. <i>pleased</i> | B. <i>smoked</i> | C. <i>stopped</i> | D. <i>missed</i> |

ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10 THPT TP. HCM (2006 - 2007)

BẢN CHẤT CỦA VẤN ĐỀ

Đặc điểm của loại bài tập này là kiểm tra khả năng nhận biết và phân biệt cách phát âm nguyên âm và phụ âm.

HƯỚNG DẪN LÀM BÀI

- Các em hãy nắm thật vững kiến thức cơ bản lý thuyết về cách phát âm của các mẫu tự.

- Hãy nhanh chóng nhận ra ít nhất là hai bộ phận của hai từ có cách phát âm giống nhau.

Choose the word in each group that has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

TEST 1.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>cooked</u> | B. <u>mended</u> | C. <u>wanted</u> | D. <u>imported</u> |
| 2. A. <u>heal</u> | B. <u>hour</u> | C. <u>hard</u> | D. <u>horse</u> |
| 3. A. <u>steam</u> | B. <u>disease</u> | C. <u>bread</u> | D. <u>meaning</u> |
| 4. A. <u>soon</u> | B. <u>mood</u> | C. <u>tool</u> | D. <u>look</u> |
| 5. A. <u>design</u> | B. <u>basic</u> | C. <u>timber</u> | D. <u>children</u> |

TEST 2.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>blame</u> | B. <u>man</u> | C. <u>bank</u> | D. <u>stamp</u> |
| 2. A. <u>near</u> | B. <u>hear</u> | C. <u>dear</u> | D. <u>bear</u> |
| 3. A. <u>during</u> | B. <u>stubble</u> | C. <u>dust</u> | D. <u>study</u> |
| 4. A. <u>well</u> | B. <u>wife</u> | C. <u>wrong</u> | D. <u>wild</u> |
| 5. A. <u>think</u> | B. <u>this</u> | C. <u>that</u> | D. <u>although</u> |

TEST 3.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>could</u> | B. <u>would</u> | C. <u>should</u> | D. <u>thought</u> |
| 2. A. gentle | B. girl | C. get | D. geese |
| 3. A. cut | B. muscle | C. multiple | D. music |
| 4. A. design | B. music | C. reason | D. sight |
| 5. A. snow | B. cow | C. show | D. know |

TEST 4.

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|----------|------------|
| 1. A. look | B. cook | C. wool | D. blood |
| 2. A. door | B. brood | C. food | D. mood |
| 3. A. school | B. chin | C. chaos | D. scholar |
| 4. A. lecture | B. literature | C. sure | D. future |
| 5. A. laugh | B. rough | C. cough | D. ghost |

TEST 5.

- | | | | |
|----------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1. A. ground | B. country | C. about | D. mouse |
| 2. A. classify | B. sky | C. dry | D. candy |
| 3. A. cat | B. cycle | C. receive | D. percent |
| 4. A. country | B. couple | C. south | D. enough |
| 5. A. meat | B. cat | C. head | D. dream |

TEST 6.

- | | | | |
|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. A. high | B. though | C. sight | D. laugh |
| 2. A. kill | B. tiger | C. bill | D. milk |
| 3. A. thank | B. brother | C. father | D. that |
| 4. A. ocean | B. special | C. century | D. musician |
| 5. A. date | B. late | C. translate | D. damage |

TEST 7.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|
| 1. A. new | B. few | C. sew | D. threw |
| 2. A. arrival | B. wash | C. trial | D. industrial |
| 3. A. there | B. merely | C. here | D. atmosphere |
| 4. A. maps | B. looks | C. helps | D. dogs |
| 5. A. laughed | B. picked | C. opened | D. hoped |

TEST 8.

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|---------------|----------|
| 1. A. forget | B. angry | C. page | D. green |
| 2. A. weigh | B. height | C. late | D. state |
| 3. A. trial | B. arrival | C. industrial | D. tired |
| 4. A. bus | B. but | C. cut | D. busy |
| 5. A. off | B. of | C. wife | D. leaf |

TEST 9.

- | | | | |
|-------------|----------|-----------|-------------|
| 1. A. cover | B. dose | C. most | D. motivate |
| 2. A. worn | B. work | C. torch | D. torn |
| 3. A. bed | B. well | C. forget | D. pretty |
| 4. A. think | B. thank | C. that | D. three |
| 5. A. knife | B. kill | C. keen | D. keep |

TEST 10.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------|----------------|----------|
| 1. A. contain | B. cell | C. corn | D. call |
| 2. A. talk | B. call | C. wash | D. cake |
| 3. A. character | B. such | C. chop | D. chore |
| 4. A. blood | B. flood | C. rough | D. foot |
| 5. A. dirty | B. lady | C. photography | D. fly |

TEST 11.

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|------------------|------------|
| 1. A. off | B. laugh | C. though | D. rough |
| 2. A. refund | B. century | C. sun | D. suffer |
| 3. A. hall | B. cost | C. course | D. control |
| 4. A. violent | B. ring | C. international | D. until |
| 5. A. advance | B. wander | C. relax | D. fashion |

TEST 12.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|-----------|----------------|
| 1. A. gather | B. this | C. that | D. thought |
| 2. A. plow | B. now | C. cow | D. show |
| 3. A. fade | B. make | C. pagoda | D. pray |
| 4. A. compulsory | B. wonderful | C. dust | D. communicate |
| 5. A. purpose | B. rose | C. trees | D. woods |

TEST 13.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. <u>touch</u> | B. <u>could</u> | C. <u>should</u> | D. <u>would</u> |
| 2. A. <u>polish</u> | B. <u>touch</u> | C. <u>coach</u> | D. <u>scheme</u> |
| 3. A. <u>shift</u> | B. <u>chop</u> | C. <u>shed</u> | D. <u>shark</u> |
| 4. A. <u>tool</u> | B. <u>took</u> | C. <u>cook</u> | D. <u>look</u> |
| 5. A. <u>invite</u> | B. <u>shine</u> | C. <u>skin</u> | D. <u>slice</u> |

TEST 14.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>coughed</u> | B. <u>wished</u> | C. <u>marked</u> | D. <u>engaged</u> |
| 2. A. <u>biology</u> | B. <u>lovely</u> | C. <u>scarely</u> | D. <u>shy</u> |
| 3. A. <u>comic</u> | B. <u>celebration</u> | C. <u>crop</u> | D. <u>collection</u> |
| 4. A. <u>drawing</u> | B. <u>portable</u> | C. <u>author</u> | D. <u>complaint</u> |
| 5. A. <u>teenager</u> | B. <u>feed</u> | C. <u>eat</u> | D. <u>wedding</u> |

TEST 15.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>minority</u> | B. <u>quiz</u> | C. <u>dinner</u> | D. <u>switch</u> |
| 2. A. <u>outdoors</u> | B. <u>combs</u> | C. <u>roofs</u> | D. <u>cats</u> |
| 3. A. <u>region</u> | B. <u>gather</u> | C. <u>regular</u> | D. <u>gift</u> |
| 4. A. <u>hour</u> | B. <u>honest</u> | C. <u>heir</u> | D. <u>hot</u> |
| 5. A. <u>lazy</u> | B. <u>famous</u> | C. <u>calculate</u> | D. <u>teenager</u> |

TEST 16.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. <u>shout</u> | B. <u>amount</u> | C. <u>should</u> | D. <u>sound</u> |
| 2. A. <u>board</u> | B. <u>road</u> | C. <u>boat</u> | D. <u>roast</u> |
| 3. A. <u>sight</u> | B. <u>night</u> | C. <u>weight</u> | D. <u>cough</u> |
| 4. A. <u>sample</u> | B. <u>shape</u> | C. <u>access</u> | D. <u>man</u> |
| 5. A. <u>deny</u> | B. <u>why</u> | C. <u>my</u> | D. <u>widely</u> |

TEST 17.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>nets</u> | B. <u>kicks</u> | C. <u>coughs</u> | D. <u>scissors</u> |
| 2. A. <u>king</u> | B. <u>know</u> | C. <u>knock</u> | D. <u>kneel</u> |
| 3. A. <u>honour</u> | B. <u>house</u> | C. <u>hand</u> | D. <u>hat</u> |
| 4. A. <u>pulish</u> | B. <u>surf</u> | C. <u>plumber</u> | D. <u>summer</u> |
| 5. A. <u>garbage</u> | B. <u>age</u> | C. <u>damage</u> | D. <u>advantage</u> |

TEST 18.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>pipe</u> | B. <u>drip</u> | C. <u>appliance</u> | D. <u>provide</u> |
| 2. A. <u>measure</u> | B. <u>instead</u> | C. <u>health</u> | D. <u>deal</u> |
| 3. A. <u>wrap</u> | B. <u>write</u> | C. <u>wife</u> | D. <u>wrong</u> |
| 4. A. <u>bill</u> | B. <u>blind</u> | C. <u>beam</u> | D. <u>comb</u> |
| 5. A. <u>polluted</u> | B. <u>needed</u> | C. <u>wasted</u> | D. <u>reduced</u> |

TEST 19.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>prevent</u> | B. <u>moment</u> | C. <u>management</u> | D. <u>employment</u> |
| 2. A. <u>ordinary</u> | B. <u>efficiency</u> | C. <u>energy</u> | D. <u>dry</u> |
| 3. A. <u>come</u> | B. <u>love</u> | C. <u>wonderful</u> | D. <u>violent</u> |
| 4. A. <u>flash</u> | B. <u>battery</u> | C. <u>quarter</u> | D. <u>standard</u> |
| 5. A. <u>trouble</u> | B. <u>young</u> | C. <u>couple</u> | D. <u>about</u> |

TEST 20.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>learn</u> | B. <u>earth</u> | C. <u>heard</u> | D. <u>ear</u> |
| 2. A. <u>weight</u> | B. <u>neighbour</u> | C. <u>height</u> | D. <u>eight</u> |
| 3. A. <u>rely</u> | B. <u>type</u> | C. <u>deny</u> | D. <u>typical</u> |
| 4. A. <u>bite</u> | B. <u>live</u> | C. <u>fine</u> | D. <u>site</u> |
| 5. A. <u>blind</u> | B. <u>mind</u> | C. <u>wind</u> | D. <u>kind</u> |

TEST 21.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>sight</u> | B. <u>slippery</u> | C. <u>line</u> | D. <u>pilot</u> |
| 2. A. <u>book</u> | B. <u>typhoon</u> | C. <u>flood</u> | D. <u>moon</u> |
| 3. A. <u>design</u> | B. <u>president</u> | C. <u>presentation</u> | D. <u>send</u> |
| 4. A. <u>man</u> | B. <u>bag</u> | C. <u>bank</u> | D. <u>woman</u> |
| 5. A. <u>love</u> | B. <u>cut</u> | C. <u>rough</u> | D. <u>surface</u> |

TEST 22.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. <u>swear</u> | B. <u>dear</u> | C. <u>hear</u> | D. <u>clear</u> |
| 2. A. <u>honesty</u> | B. <u>horse</u> | C. <u>hand</u> | D. <u>high</u> |
| 3. A. <u>capture</u> | B. <u>future</u> | C. <u>picture</u> | D. <u>sure</u> |
| 4. A. <u>dry</u> | B. <u>serp</u> | C. <u>sky</u> | D. <u>fly</u> |
| 5. A. <u>result</u> | B. <u>love</u> | C. <u>boot</u> | D. <u>flood</u> |

TEST 23.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>stopped</u> | B. <u>talked</u> | C. <u>booked</u> | D. <u>lived</u> |
| 2. A. <u>washed</u> | B. <u>learned</u> | C. <u>cleaned</u> | D. <u>studied</u> |
| 3. A. <u>game</u> | B. <u>germ</u> | C. <u>page</u> | D. <u>ground</u> |
| 4. A. <u>bury</u> | B. <u>but</u> | C. <u>cut</u> | D. <u>love</u> |
| 5. A. <u>bread</u> | B. <u>break</u> | C. <u>weight</u> | D. <u>great</u> |

TEST 24.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>this</u> | B. <u>thank</u> | C. <u>then</u> | D. <u>that</u> |
| 2. A. <u>knife</u> | B. <u>kill</u> | C. <u>kind</u> | D. <u>kiss</u> |
| 3. A. <u>leather</u> | B. <u>meat</u> | C. <u>tea</u> | D. <u>seat</u> |
| 4. A. <u>here</u> | B. <u>mere</u> | C. <u>there</u> | D. <u>atmosphere</u> |
| 5. A. <u>shortage</u> | B. <u>disadvantage</u> | C. <u>passage</u> | D. <u>age</u> |

TEST 25.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>brother</u> | B. <u>thank</u> | C. <u>three</u> | D. <u>think</u> |
| 2. A. <u>century</u> | B. <u>cell</u> | C. <u>city</u> | D. <u>consist</u> |
| 3. A. <u>rough</u> | B. <u>laugh</u> | C. <u>cough</u> | D. <u>plough</u> |
| 4. A. <u>puncture</u> | B. <u>pull</u> | C. <u>structure</u> | D. <u>rough</u> |
| 5. A. <u>flood</u> | B. <u>blood</u> | C. <u>much</u> | D. <u>book</u> |

TEST 26.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>though</u> | B. <u>cough</u> | C. <u>rough</u> | D. <u>tough</u> |
| 2. A. <u>bread</u> | B. <u>seat</u> | C. <u>speak</u> | D. <u>tea</u> |
| 3. A. <u>shortage</u> | B. <u>voyage</u> | C. <u>massage</u> | D. <u>message</u> |
| 4. A. <u>bath</u> | B. <u>three</u> | C. <u>both</u> | D. <u>brother</u> |
| 5. A. <u>bank</u> | B. <u>man</u> | C. <u>stand</u> | D. <u>half</u> |

TEST 27.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>thing</u> | B. <u>think</u> | C. <u>that</u> | D. <u>throw</u> |
| 2. A. <u>which</u> | B. <u>catch</u> | C. <u>school</u> | D. <u>child</u> |
| 3. A. <u>cheek</u> | B. <u>tea</u> | C. <u>seat</u> | D. <u>chicken</u> |
| 4. A. <u>angry</u> | B. <u>fact</u> | C. <u>cash</u> | D. <u>amusing</u> |
| 5. A. <u>bear</u> | B. <u>swear</u> | C. <u>square</u> | D. <u>tear</u> |

TEST 28.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>height</u> | B. <u>eight</u> | C. <u>weight</u> | D. <u>freight</u> |
| 2. A. <u>bus</u> | B. <u>nut</u> | C. <u>love</u> | D. <u>bury</u> |
| 3. A. <u>blood</u> | B. <u>noon</u> | C. <u>spoon</u> | D. <u>tool</u> |
| 4. A. <u>cell</u> | B. <u>city</u> | C. <u>century</u> | D. <u>cube</u> |
| 5. A. <u>think</u> | B. <u>brother</u> | C. <u>mother</u> | D. <u>they</u> |

TEST 29.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. <u>book</u> | B. <u>look</u> | C. <u>cook</u> | D. <u>boot</u> |
| 2. A. <u>rough</u> | B. <u>country</u> | C. <u>cover</u> | D. <u>cough</u> |
| 3. A. <u>cough</u> | B. <u>rough</u> | C. <u>though</u> | D. <u>off</u> |
| 4. A. <u>of</u> | B. <u>offer</u> | C. <u>often</u> | D. <u>small</u> |
| 5. A. <u>ball</u> | B. <u>man</u> | C. <u>bank</u> | D. <u>smash</u> |

TEST 30.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. <u>coughed</u> | B. <u>published</u> | C. <u>cooked</u> | D. <u>lived</u> |
| 2. A. <u>ended</u> | B. <u>needed</u> | C. <u>wanted</u> | D. <u>talked</u> |
| 3. A. <u>father</u> | B. <u>brother</u> | C. <u>think</u> | D. <u>bother</u> |
| 4. A. <u>plough</u> | B. <u>laugh</u> | C. <u>enough</u> | D. <u>cough</u> |
| 5. A. <u>take</u> | B. <u>cake</u> | C. <u>late</u> | D. <u>lane</u> |

TEST 31.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>chemistry</u> | B. <u>charge</u> | C. <u>camping</u> | D. <u>mechanical</u> |
| 2. A. <u>walked</u> | B. <u>needed</u> | C. <u>naked</u> | D. <u>laughed</u> |
| 3. A. <u>power</u> | B. <u>town</u> | C. <u>bowl</u> | D. <u>how</u> |
| 4. A. <u>decide</u> | B. <u>cell</u> | C. <u>campus</u> | D. <u>century</u> |
| 5. A. <u>shine</u> | B. <u>invite</u> | C. <u>site</u> | D. <u>victory</u> |

TEST 32.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>flood</u> | B. <u>cut</u> | C. <u>cook</u> | D. <u>but</u> |
| 2. A. <u>cough</u> | B. <u>count</u> | C. <u>ground</u> | D. <u>round</u> |
| 3. A. <u>soon</u> | B. <u>moon</u> | C. <u>tool</u> | D. <u>blood</u> |
| 4. A. <u>sery</u> | B. <u>qualify</u> | C. <u>dry</u> | D. <u>classify</u> |
| 5. A. <u>comb</u> | B. <u>bite</u> | C. <u>blind</u> | D. <u>bear</u> |

TEST 33.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>manage</u> | B. <u>shortage</u> | C. <u>luggage</u> | D. <u>stage</u> |
| 2. A. <u>missed</u> | B. <u>stopped</u> | C. <u>booked</u> | D. <u>decided</u> |
| 3. A. <u>get</u> | B. <u>general</u> | C. <u>give</u> | D. <u>germ</u> |
| 4. A. <u>much</u> | B. <u>come</u> | C. <u>fun</u> | D. <u>bury</u> |
| 5. A. <u>steal</u> | B. <u>heal</u> | C. <u>wealth</u> | D. <u>meal</u> |

TEST 34.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. <u>flew</u> | B. <u>new</u> | C. <u>blew</u> | D. <u>sew</u> |
| 2. A. <u>cook</u> | B. <u>book</u> | C. <u>look</u> | D. <u>pound</u> |
| 3. A. <u>ceiling</u> | B. <u>coach</u> | C. <u>cork</u> | D. <u>call</u> |
| 4. A. <u>fact</u> | B. <u>cash</u> | C. <u>wash</u> | D. <u>man</u> |
| 5. A. <u>health</u> | B. <u>horse</u> | C. <u>honesty</u> | D. <u>house</u> |

TEST 35.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>dear</u> | B. <u>swear</u> | C. <u>clear</u> | D. <u>ear</u> |
| 2. A. <u>character</u> | B. <u>architect</u> | C. <u>chemistry</u> | D. <u>charge</u> |
| 3. A. <u>university</u> | B. <u>undo</u> | C. <u>united</u> | D. <u>useful</u> |
| 4. A. <u>state</u> | B. <u>late</u> | C. <u>date</u> | D. <u>share</u> |
| 5. A. <u>reason</u> | B. <u>tea</u> | C. <u>bean</u> | D. <u>stealth</u> |

TEST 36.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>that</u> | B. <u>thing</u> | C. <u>mother</u> | D. <u>brother</u> |
| 2. A. <u>deep</u> | B. <u>defeat</u> | C. <u>cheap</u> | D. <u>celebrate</u> |
| 3. A. <u>design</u> | B. <u>president</u> | C. <u>desert</u> | D. <u>size</u> |
| 4. A. <u>vegetable</u> | B. <u>large</u> | C. <u>gear</u> | D. <u>ground</u> |
| 5. A. <u>hike</u> | B. <u>line</u> | C. <u>hide</u> | D. <u>evidence</u> |

TEST 37.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. <u>taught</u> | B. <u>rough</u> | C. <u>thought</u> | D. <u>caught</u> |
| 2. A. <u>bus</u> | B. <u>nut</u> | C. <u>abuse</u> | D. <u>stuff</u> |
| 3. A. <u>gang</u> | B. <u>game</u> | C. <u>flame</u> | D. <u>gape</u> |
| 4. A. <u>good</u> | B. <u>food</u> | C. <u>too</u> | D. <u>soon</u> |
| 5. A. <u>wrong</u> | B. <u>talk</u> | C. <u>watch</u> | D. <u>love</u> |

TEST 38.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>instructure</u> | B. <u>cure</u> | C. <u>lecture</u> | D. <u>future</u> |
| 2. A. <u>women</u> | B. <u>love</u> | C. <u>come</u> | D. <u>some</u> |
| 3. A. <u>heir</u> | B. <u>hour</u> | C. <u>honest</u> | D. <u>hand</u> |
| 4. A. <u>wealth</u> | B. <u>head</u> | C. <u>bread</u> | D. <u>steal</u> |
| 5. A. <u>massage</u> | B. <u>voyage</u> | C. <u>marriage</u> | D. <u>carriage</u> |

TEST 39.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. <u>now</u> | B. <u>plough</u> | C. <u>count</u> | D. <u>slow</u> |
| 2. A. <u>isolate</u> | B. <u>private</u> | C. <u>state</u> | D. <u>late</u> |
| 3. A. <u>realise</u> | B. <u>promise</u> | C. <u>surprise</u> | D. <u>devise</u> |
| 4. A. <u>bell</u> | B. <u>well</u> | C. <u>sell</u> | D. <u>pretty</u> |
| 5. A. <u>climb</u> | B. <u>bomb</u> | C. <u>comb</u> | D. <u>bridge</u> |

TEST 40.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>brother</u> | B. <u>they</u> | C. <u>that</u> | D. <u>think</u> |
| 2. A. <u>heavy</u> | B. <u>heat</u> | C. <u>weather</u> | D. <u>bread</u> |
| 3. A. <u>road</u> | B. <u>coach</u> | C. <u>abroad</u> | D. <u>so</u> |
| 4. A. <u>replace</u> | B. <u>many</u> | C. <u>cake</u> | D. <u>crazy</u> |
| 5. A. <u>evident</u> | B. <u>evil</u> | C. <u>ever</u> | D. <u>everyone</u> |

TEST 41.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. <u>bought</u> | B. <u>laughed</u> | C. <u>fort</u> | D. <u>caught</u> |
| 2. A. <u>cooked</u> | B. <u>raised</u> | C. <u>called</u> | D. <u>phoned</u> |
| 3. A. <u>break</u> | B. <u>great</u> | C. <u>mistake</u> | D. <u>clean</u> |
| 4. A. <u>punctual</u> | B. <u>rubbish</u> | C. <u>function</u> | D. <u>fur</u> |
| 5. A. <u>energy</u> | B. <u>fly</u> | C. <u>sky</u> | D. <u>shy</u> |

TEST 42.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>school</u> | B. <u>sugar</u> | C. <u>look</u> | D. <u>foot</u> |
| 2. A. <u>small</u> | B. <u>smash</u> | C. <u>fat</u> | D. <u>gallery</u> |
| 3. A. <u>hungry</u> | B. <u>hurry</u> | C. <u>worry</u> | D. <u>sorry</u> |
| 4. A. <u>looked</u> | B. <u>managed</u> | C. <u>opened</u> | D. <u>carried</u> |
| A. <u>city</u> | B. <u>conception</u> | C. <u>country</u> | D. <u>cure</u> |

TEST 43.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>beard</u> | B. <u>fur</u> | C. <u>search</u> | D. <u>prefer</u> |
| 2. A. <u>beard</u> | B. <u>word</u> | C. <u>heard</u> | D. <u>third</u> |
| 3. A. <u>warm</u> | B. <u>wash</u> | C. <u>wall</u> | D. <u>walk</u> |
| 4. A. <u>climb</u> | B. <u>limp</u> | C. <u>limb</u> | D. <u>dim</u> |
| 5. A. <u>pudding</u> | B. <u>put</u> | C. <u>pull</u> | D. <u>puncture</u> |

TEST 44.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>thus</u> | B. <u>thick</u> | C. <u>think</u> | D. <u>thin</u> |
| 2. A. <u>plow</u> | B. <u>how</u> | C. <u>cow</u> | D. <u>flow</u> |
| 3. A. <u>seizure</u> | B. <u>measure</u> | C. <u>confusion</u> | D. <u>tension</u> |
| 4. A. <u>hasty</u> | B. <u>nasty</u> | C. <u>tasty</u> | D. <u>wastage</u> |
| 5. A. <u>replace</u> | B. <u>purchase</u> | C. <u>surface</u> | D. <u>palace</u> |

TEST 45.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. <u>are</u> | B. <u>stare</u> | C. <u>care</u> | D. <u>dare</u> |
| 2. A. <u>purple</u> | B. <u>thirst</u> | C. <u>journey</u> | D. <u>there</u> |
| 3. A. <u>stop</u> | B. <u>mode</u> | C. <u>hot</u> | D. <u>drop</u> |
| 4. A. <u>size</u> | B. <u>grey</u> | C. <u>life</u> | D. <u>eye</u> |
| 5. A. <u>hear</u> | B. <u>spear</u> | C. <u>dear</u> | D. <u>swear</u> |

TEST 46.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>pound</u> | B. <u>trouble</u> | C. <u>account</u> | D. <u>sound</u> |
| 2. A. <u>fact</u> | B. <u>wash</u> | C. <u>cash</u> | D. <u>collapse</u> |
| 3. A. <u>come</u> | B. <u>company</u> | C. <u>some</u> | D. <u>home</u> |
| 4. A. <u>classes</u> | B. <u>boxes</u> | C. <u>watches</u> | D. <u>tomatoes</u> |
| 5. A. <u>weather</u> | B. <u>whether</u> | C. <u>mouth</u> | D. <u>mother</u> |

TEST 47.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. <u>bread</u> | B. <u>weather</u> | C. <u>break</u> | D. <u>death</u> |
| 2. A. <u>mouse</u> | B. <u>ought</u> | C. <u>ground</u> | D. <u>wound</u> |
| 3. A. <u>dinner</u> | B. <u>since</u> | C. <u>skin</u> | D. <u>time</u> |
| 4. A. <u>cost</u> | B. <u>worry</u> | C. <u>hurry</u> | D. <u>fun</u> |
| 5. A. <u>seat</u> | B. <u>great</u> | C. <u>neat</u> | D. <u>meat</u> |

TEST 48.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. <u>scarely</u> | B. <u>dare</u> | C. <u>are</u> | D. <u>stare</u> |
| 2. A. <u>carry</u> | B. <u>contain</u> | C. <u>call</u> | D. <u>city</u> |
| 3. A. <u>put</u> | B. <u>cut</u> | C. <u>hurry</u> | D. <u>sun</u> |
| 4. A. <u>population</u> | B. <u>take</u> | C. <u>button</u> | D. <u>ten</u> |
| 5. A. <u>stomach</u> | B. <u>character</u> | C. <u>choir</u> | D. <u>chin</u> |

TEST 49.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>cure</u> | B. <u>picture</u> | C. <u>nature</u> | D. <u>future</u> |
| 2. A. <u>cede</u> | B. <u>corn</u> | C. <u>can</u> | D. <u>cry</u> |
| 3. A. <u>either</u> | B. <u>breathing</u> | C. <u>death</u> | D. <u>neither</u> |
| 4. A. <u>fame</u> | B. <u>man</u> | C. <u>flame</u> | D. <u>name</u> |
| 5. A. <u>should</u> | B. <u>could</u> | C. <u>would</u> | D. <u>found</u> |

TEST 50.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>thin</u> | B. <u>maths</u> | C. <u>this</u> | D. <u>thick</u> |
| 2. A. <u>mount</u> | B. <u>count</u> | C. <u>country</u> | D. <u>announce</u> |
| 3. A. <u>stopped</u> | B. <u>walked</u> | C. <u>robbed</u> | D. <u>wished</u> |
| 4. A. <u>doubt</u> | B. <u>pound</u> | C. <u>count</u> | D. <u>would</u> |
| 5. A. <u>high</u> | B. <u>nice</u> | C. <u>might</u> | D. <u>hit</u> |

ANSWER KEY

TEST 1:	1A	2B	3C	4D	5A
TEST 2:	1A	2D	3A	4C	5A
TEST 3:	1D	2A	3D	4D	5B
TEST 4:	1D	2A	3B	4C	5D
TEST 5:	1B	2D	3A	4C	5C
TEST 6:	1D	2B	3A	4C	5D
TEST 7:	1C	2B	3A	4D	5C
TEST 8:	1C	2B	3C	4D	5B
TEST 9:	1A	2B	3D	4C	5A
TEST 10:	1B	2D	3A	4D	5D
TEST 11:	1C	2B	3D	4A	5B
TEST 12:	1D	2D	3C	4D	5B
TEST 13:	1A	2D	3B	4A	5C
TEST 14:	1D	2D	3B	4D	5D
TEST 15:	1A	2A	3A	4D	5C
TEST 16:	1C	2A	3D	4B	5D
TEST 17:	1D	2A	3A	4B	5B
TEST 18:	1B	2D	3C	4D	5D
TEST 19:	1A	2D	3D	4C	5D
TEST 20:	1D	2C	3D	4B	5C
TEST 21:	1B	2C	3D	4D	5D
TEST 22:	1A	2A	3D	4B	5C
TEST 23:	1D	2A	3C	4A	5A
TEST 24:	1B	2A	3A	4C	5D
TEST 25:	1A	2D	3D	4B	5D
TEST 26:	1A	2A	3C	4D	5D
TEST 27:	1C	2C	3D	4D	5D
TEST 28:	1A	2D	3A	4D	5A
TEST 29:	1D	2D	3C	4D	5A
TEST 30:	1D	2D	3C	4A	5D
TEST 31:	1B	2B	3C	4C	5D

TEST 32:	1C	2A	3D	4A	5A
TEST 33:	1D	2D	3B	4D	5C
TEST 34:	1D	2D	3A	4C	5C
TEST 35:	1B	2D	3B	4D	5D
TEST 36:	1B	2D	3D	4B	5D
TEST 37:	1B	2C	3A	4A	5D
TEST 38:	1B	2A	3D	4D	5A
TEST 39:	1D	2B	3B	4D	5D
TEST40:	1D	2B	3C	4B	5B
TEST 41:	1B	2A	3D	4D	5A
TEST 42:	1A	2A	3D	4A	5A
TEST 43:	1A	2A	3A	4A	5D
TEST44:	1A	2D	3D	4B	5A
TEST 45:	1A	2D	3B	4B	5D
TEST 46:	1B	2B	3D	4D	5C
TEST 47:	1C	2B	3C	4A	5B
TEST 48:	1C	2D	3A	4A	5D
TEST 49:	1A	2A	3C	4B	5D
TEST 50:	1C	2C	3C	4D	5D

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ TRỌNG ÂM (WORD STRESS)

DIỄN GIẢI KIẾN THỨC

- Các từ tận cùng bằng “-ic”, “-ics”, “-ity”, “-ion”, thì dấu trọng âm thường rơi vào âm tiết trước các thành phần đó.

Eg: mathematics, specific, decision, ability, ...

Ngoại trừ các từ: politics, television, Catholic, ...

- Các từ có tiền tố “over-”, “under-” thì dấu trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết đầu nếu từ đó được dùng như là một danh từ và dấu trọng âm rơi vào từ gốc nếu từ được dùng như là một động từ.

Eg:

+ Danh từ: overcoat, overgrowth, overweight, undergarment, ...

+ Động từ: overeat, overlearn, overlook, overcome, undermine, ...

- Đa số các từ có hai âm tiết trở lên, trong đó có một âm tiết được phát âm mạnh hơn thì dấu trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết đó.

Eg:

+ Từ có âm tiết thứ nhất được nhấn: father, hospital, navy, problem, ...

+ Từ có âm tiết thứ hai được nhấn: industrial, effect, oppose, possess...
Download Sách Hay | Đọc Sách Online

+ Từ có âm tiết thứ ba được nhấn: introduce, population, possibility, ...

- Phần lớn các từ có chức năng vừa là danh từ vừa là động từ và có hai âm tiết thì trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất khi nó là danh từ, trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai khi nó là động từ.

Eg:

+ Danh từ: present, record, protest, ...

+ Động từ: conflict, present, protest, increase, ...

- Các từ có hậu tố “-ee” và “-er” thì trọng âm đánh vào âm tiết chứa hậu tố đó.

Eg: engineer, volunteer, trainee, interviewee, employee, ...

PHẦN ÔN LUYỆN

BÀI TẬP MẪU

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. A. earthquake | B. energy | C. although | D. forward |
| 2. A. sometimes | B. reduction | C. student | D. interesting |

ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10 THPT TP. HCM (2006 - 2007)

BẢN CHẤT CỦA VẤN ĐỀ

Đặc điểm của loại bài tập này là kiểm tra khả năng nhận biết vị trí nhấn trọng âm của từ.

HƯỚNG DẪN LÀM BÀI

- Các em hãy nắm thật kỹ kiến thức cơ bản lý thuyết về cách tìm vị trí nhấn trọng âm của từ.
- Các em hãy đọc lớn các từ, điều này sẽ giúp các em dễ dàng tìm ra vị trí trọng âm của từ.

Choose the word whose main stress is not the same as that of the others

TEST 1.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. A. father | B. flower | C. valley | D. canal |
| 2. A. prefer | B. descend | C. cashier | D. suffer |
| 3. A. certificate | B. department | C. furniture | D. industrial |

TEST 2.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. independence | B. curriculum | C. afternoon | D. competition |
| 2. A. hospital | B. enthusiast | C. criticize | D. mountain |
| 3. A. laboratory | B. mistake | C. earthquake | D. October |

TEST 3.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. A. children | B. decorate | C. fortunate | D. technique |
| 2. A. generally | B. particularly | C. readily | D. lately |
| 3. A. realize | B. decent | C. enter | D. palace |

TEST 4.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. A. officer | B. property | C. honest | D. police |
| 2. A. knowledge | B. landscape | C. memorize | D. machine |
| 3. A. necessary | B. ordinary | C. chemistry | D. documentary |

TEST 5.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A. representative | B. responsible | C. federation | D. mausoleum |
| 2. A. satisfy | B. commercial | C. pagoda | D. unique |
| 3. A. absent | B. idea | C. lion | D. label |

TEST 6.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. A. respect | B. atmosphere | C. parents | D. liberty |
| 2. A. embroider | B. sacrifice | C. frequent | D. prefer |
| 3. A. relax | B. confer | C. examine | D. notice |

TEST 7.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A. mineral | B. tropical | C. optional | D. official |
| 2. A. temporary | B. generator | C. compulsory | D. dormitory |
| 3. A. communicate | B. encourage | C. separate | D. imagine |

TEST 8.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1. A. regular | B. particular | C. special | D. wonderful |
| 2. A. reputation | B. limitation | C. communication | D. calculation |
| 3. A. affect | B. affirm | C. study | D. collapse |

TEST 9.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. thunderstorm | B. temperature | C. consolidate | D. spacecraft |
| 2. A. behave | B. lunar | C. suggest | D. July |
| 3. A. carriage | B. battery | C. decorate | D. commence |

TEST 10.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. community | B. architect | C. simplify | D. comfortable |
| 2. A. environment | B. effectively | C. distinguish | D. infrastructure |
| 3. A. parade | B. predict | C. damage | D. typhoon |

TEST 11.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. mysterious | B. precious | C. victorious | D. compendious |
| 2. A. conserve | B. receive | C. prevent | D. minimize |
| 3. A. appliance | B. efficient | C. accomplish | D. economic |

TEST 12.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. educate | B. compose | C. describe | D. congratulate |
| 2. A. politics | B. homeless | C. generous | D. extensive |

TEST 13.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A. together | B. candidate | C. certainly | D. healthy |
| 2. A. telephone | B. behaviour | C. expensive | D. biology |
| 3. A. leadership | B. teenagers | C. remarkable | D. beautiful |
| 3. A. forecast | B. religion | C. territory | D. violent |

TEST 14.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. A. paragraph | B. graduate | C. personally | D. material |
| 2. A. memory | B. injury | C. dictionary | D. minority |
| 3. A. tremendous | B. personality | C. significant | D. available |

TEST 15.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. basketball | B. childhood | C. possibility | D. confidence |
| 2. A. diary | B. hamburger | C. remote | D. seaside |
| 3. A. persuade | B. attraction | C. principal | D. thirteen |

TEST 16.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. A. cotton | B. design | C. comic | D. symbol |
| 2. A. hairdresser | B. logical | C. exchange | D. viable |
| 3. A. equal | B. subject | C. admire | D. gather |

TEST 17.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. A. neighbourhood | B. silence | C. powerful | D. photography |
| 2. A. polite | B. terrible | C. educate | D. publish |
| 3. A. happy | B. novel | C. locate | D. relax |

TEST 18.

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|------------|----------------|
| 1. A. physical | B. talkative | C. thirsty | D. considerate |
| 2. A. calendar | B. deposit | C. article | D. scenery |
| 3. A. talent | B. cancel | C. empty | D. respond |

TEST 19.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A. concentrate | B. emergency | C. impression | D. expect |
| 2. A. finish | B. deepen | C. predict | D. celebrate |
| 3. A. tonight | B. canal | C. enjoyable | D. plumber |

TEST 20.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|------------------|--------------|
| 1. A. household | B. energy | C. disappointed | D. faucet |
| 2. A. employment | B. population | C. entertainment | D. cigarette |
| 3. A. emigrate | B. theory | C. campaign | D. order |

TEST 21.

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. concert | B. behave | C. gentle | D. cotton |
| 2. A. abuse | B. airline | C. cement | D. express |
| 3. A. explore | B. experiment | C. interpret | D. introduction |

TEST 22.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|-------------|------------|
| 1. A. delay | B. demand | C. hobby | D. desire |
| 2. A. edition | B. amount | C. internet | D. advance |
| 3. A. society | B. ticket | C. writing | D. gallery |

TEST 23.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. A. advertisement | B. supplies | C. advice | D. apple |
| 2. A. qualified | B. emphasize | C. applied | D. precious |
| 3. A. hurry | B. steady | C. freedom | D. attract |

TEST 24.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. A. collection | B. discover | C. disease | D. ordinary |
| 2. A. approve | B. helpful | C. pencil | D. whether |
| 3. A. specialize | B. permanent | C. incapable | D. miserable |

TEST 25.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1. A. behave | B. decorate | C. expect | D. describe |
| 2. A. carefully | B. borrow | C. beautiful | D. beginning |
| 3. A. misunderstand | B. advantage | C. continue | D. encouragement |

TEST 26.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. A. organize | B. comfortable | C. introduce | D. horrible |
| 2. A. behaviour | B. gallery | C. mixture | D. snowy |
| 3. A. easy | B. tiptoe | C. enclose | D. settle |

TEST 27.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------|
| 1. A. respond | B. order | C. recognize | D. publish |
| 2. A. atmosphere | B. fortunately | C. embarrassment | D. quantity |
| 3. A. behave | B. decorate | C. expect | D. describe |

TEST 28.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| 1. A. kidnap | B. suppose | C. happen | D. contest |
| 2. A. capture | B. postpone | C. popular | D. purpose |
| 3. A. deny | B. achieve | C. record | D. remote |

TEST 29.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 1. A. receive | B. prevent | C. variety | D. listen |
| 2. A. conserve | B. persuade | C. respect | D. realize |
| 3. A. respond | B. order | C. recognize | D. publish |

TEST 30.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. A. opinion | B. purpose | C. wonderful | D. teenager |
| 2. A. capture | B. terrify | C. accuse | D. absent |
| 3. A. conserve | B. persuade | C. respect | D. situated |

TEST 31.

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| 1. A. capture | B. terrify | C. listen | D. record |
| 2. A. suppose | B. happen | C. contest | D. kidnap |
| 3. A. income | B. article | C. control | D. helmet |

TEST 32.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. A. memorize | B. lighten | C. rehearse | D. mistake |
| 2. A. damage | B. destroy | C. parade | D. depend |
| 3. A. collection | B. discover | C. disease | D. ordinary |

TEST 33.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|------------|--------------|
| 1. A. influence | B. delightful | C. seldom | D. journey |
| 2. A. widely | B. official | C. violent | D. tropical |
| 3. A. comment | B. postpone | C. popular | D. necessary |

TEST 34.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. A. honesty | B. illustrate | C. remote | D. homesick |
| 2. A. label | B. sister | C. accident | D. receive |
| 3. A. profitable | B. chopstick | C. minimize | D. ignore |

TEST 35.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. A. considerable | B. inspiration | C. refrigerator | D. consumer |
| 2. A. relax | B. potato | C. reasonable | D. develop |
| 3. A. opinion | B. purpose | C. wonderful | D. teenager |

TEST 36.

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. A. enjoy | B. divorce | C. punctual | D. address |
| 2. A. public | B. enough | C. outside | D. transfer |
| 3. A. trouble | B. lesson | C. silent | D. relief |

TEST 37.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. A. adopt | B. traffic | C. empty | D. kindly |
| 2. A. underground | B. scientific | C. fascinate | D. ceremony |
| 3. A. centre | B. report | C. confuse | D. unhappy |

TEST 38.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1. A. directory | B. handwriting | C. hairdresser | D. traffic |
| 2. A. follow | B. exist | C. really | D. borrow |
| 3. A. wander | B. access | C. helmet | D. mechanic |

TEST 39.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|------------|---------------|
| 1. A. deny | B. achieve | C. record | D. reasonable |
| 2. A. educate | B. activity | C. silent | D. military |
| 3. A. society | B. ticket | C. writing | D. someone |

TEST 40.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. A. delay | B. demand | C. desire | D. widely |
| 2. A. childish | B. notebook | C. either | D. tonight |
| 3. A. department | B. creation | C. beforehand | D. hospital |

TEST 41.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. A. government | B. already | C. carriage | D. character |
| 2. A. colourful | B. bedroom | C. daughter | D. creation |
| 3. A. waterfal | B. selection | C. traffic | D. military |

TEST 42.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. A. countless | B. November | C. sometimes | D. tired |
| 2. A. suggestion | B. acknowledge | C. lemonade | D. displeasure |
| 3. A. kidnap | B. suppose | C. happen | D. contest |

TEST 43.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. occur | B. noble | C. solar | D. formal |
| 2. A. companion | B. impression | C. Wednesday | D. particularly |
| 3. A. family | B. singular | C. unusual | D. commerce |

TEST 44.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. A. secure | B. goodbye | C. selfish | D. dramatic |
| 2. A. congratulate | B. decorate | C. notice | D. precious |
| 3. A. qualified | B. emphasize | C. applied | D. precious |

TEST 45.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. A. because | B. personally | C. effectively | D. maintain |
| 2. A. compulsory | B. exchange | C. mausoleum | D. champagne |
| 3. A. hurry | B. steady | C. freedom | D. attract |

ANSWER KEY

TEST 1:	1D	2D	3C	TEST 24:	1D	2A	3C
TEST 2:	1B	2B	3C	TEST 25:	1B	2D	3A
TEST 3:	1D	2B	3B	TEST 26:	1C	2A	3C
TEST 4:	1D	2D	3D	TEST 27:	1A	2C	3B
TEST 5:	1B	2A	3B	TEST 28:	1B	2B	3D
TEST 6:	1A	2B	3D	TEST 29:	1D	2D	3A
TEST 7:	1D	2C	3C	TEST 30:	1A	2C	3D
TEST 8:	1B	2C	3C	TEST 31:	1D	2A	3C
TEST 9:	1C	2B	3D	TEST 32:	1C	2A	3D
TEST 10:	1A	2D	3C	TEST 33:	1B	2B	3B
TEST 11:	1B	2D	3D	TEST 34:	1C	2D	3D
TEST 12:	1A	2D	3B	TEST 35:	1B	2C	3A
TEST 13:	1A	2A	3C	TEST 36:	1C	2A	3D
TEST 14:	1D	2D	3B	TEST 37:	1A	2B	3A
TEST 15:	1C	2C	3C	TEST 38:	1A	2B	3D
TEST 16:	1B	2C	3C	TEST 39:	1D	2B	3A
TEST 17:	1D	2A	3D	TEST 40:	1D	2D	3D
TEST 18:	1D	2B	3D	TEST 41:	1B	2D	3B
TEST 19:	1A	2C	3D	TEST 42:	1B	2C	3B
TEST 20:	1C	2A	3C	TEST 43:	1A	2C	3C
TEST 21:	1B	2B	3D	TEST 44:	1C	2A	3C
TEST 22:	1C	2C	3A	TEST 45:	1B	2C	3D
TEST 23:	1D	2C	3D				

Phần hai NGŨ PHÁP VÀ TỪ VỰNG

DIỄN GIẢI KIẾN THỨC

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ CÁC THÌ

1. THE SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE (THÌ HIỆN TẠI ĐƠN)

A. Công thức

+ Affirmative form (thể khẳng định)

- Chủ ngữ (với động từ "to be")

S + to be (is/am/are) + ...

Eg: *We are tired.*

- Chủ ngữ số ít (với động từ thường)

S + V- es/s + O

Eg: *He wants to be a teacher in the future.*

- Chủ ngữ số nhiều (với các động từ thường)

S + V- bare infinitive + O

Eg: *They always drive carefully.*

+ Interrogative form (thể nghi vấn)

- Với động từ to be:

To be (is/am/are) + S + O?

Eg: *Is she a doctor?*

- Với động từ thường:

Chủ ngữ số ít:

Does + S + V-bare infinitive + O?

Eg: *Does your father work in Ho Chi Minh City?*

Chủ ngữ số nhiều:

Do + S + V-bare infinitive + O?

Eg: *Do the men work hard all day?*

+ Negative form (phủ định)

- Với động từ to be (is/am/are):

S + to be (is/am/are) + not + O

Eg: Mai is not a nurse

- Với động từ thường:

Chủ ngữ số ít:

S + doesn't + V-bare infinitive + O

Eg: She does not drink coffee.

Chủ ngữ số nhiều:

S + don't + V-bare infinitive + O

Eg: Tuan and Binh don't like going fishing.

B. Cách dùng

B1. - Diễn tả sự việc hoặc hiện tượng tồn tại trong thời gian vô định

Eg: *We like living in a countryside. Chúng tôi thích sống ở vùng quê.*

B2. - Diễn tả một chân lý

Eg: *Two and two is four. Hai với hai là bốn.*

B3. - Diễn tả một thói quen, tập quán của con người, sự việc

Eg: *I work late at night. Tôi làm việc muộn vào ban đêm*

Chú ý: Một số trạng từ chỉ thời gian thường được dùng trong thì này là: always, sometimes, often, never, rarely, usually, every day, every week, every year...

2. THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE (THÌ HIỆN TẠI TIẾP DIỄN)

A. Công thức

S + TO BE (IS/ARE/AM) + V-ING

B. Cách dùng

B1. - Diễn tả hành động đang được diễn ra tại lúc nói

Eg: *I'm watching TV now. Bây giờ tôi đang xem TV.*

B2. - Diễn tả một dự định đã được sắp xếp

Eg: *She is visiting him tomorrow. Cô ta dự định đến thăm anh ta vào ngày mai.*

Chú ý:

Một số trạng từ chỉ thời gian thường được dùng trong thì này: now, at present, at the moment...

3. THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE (THÌ HIỆN TẠI HOÀN THÀNH)

A. Công thức

S + HAS/HAVE + V3/ED

B. Cách dùng

B1. - Diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng vẫn còn ở hiện tại và trong cả tương lai

Eg: *They have lived here for 12 years: Họ đã sống ở đây 12 năm rồi.*

B2. - Diễn tả hành động đã qua nhưng vừa mới qua

Eg: *She has finished her homework: Cô ta vừa mới hoàn thành bài tập về nhà.*

B3. - Diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra nhưng không xác định rõ thời gian; diễn tả một sự từng trải

Eg: *We have been to Ha Noi Capital before: Trước đây chúng tôi đã đến thủ đô Hà Nội.*

Chú ý:

Một số diễn ngữ thường dùng trong thì này: never, already, just, yet, since, for, recently, so far, up to now, ...

* Cách dùng của SINCE, FOR

Since + Mốc thời gian

For + khoảng thời gian

Eg: *We have worked here since 2005.*

Eg: *He has been ill for 5 years.*

4. THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS (THÌ HIỆN TẠI HOÀN THÀNH TIẾP DIỄN)

A. Công thức

S + HAS/HAVE + BEEN + V-ING

B. Cách dùng

- Dùng để diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng vẫn còn kéo dài đến tương lai; một sự việc đã xảy ra và để lại hậu quả.

Eg: *I have been learning English for 5 years.*

Eg: *You look exhausted. Have you been running?*

5. THE SIMPLE PAST TENSE (THÌ QUÁ KHỨ ĐƠN)

A. Công thức

S + V-ED/2

B. Cách dùng

- Dùng để diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra trong quá khứ và đã chấm dứt trong quá khứ.

Eg: *I visited him yesterday.*

Chú ý:

Một số diễn ngữ thường xuất hiện trong thì này: yesterday, last week, last year...

* Cách thêm "ED"

- Những động từ tận cùng bằng "E" ta chỉ thêm "D".

+ love → loved

+ like → liked

- Đổi "Y" → "I" trước khi thêm "ED" đối với những động từ tận cùng bằng "Y" trong trường hợp trước nó là một phụ âm.

+ try → tried

- Những động từ một vần tận cùng bằng một phụ âm có một nguyên âm trước nó, ta phải nhân đôi phụ âm đó trước khi thêm "ED".

+ fit → fitted

+ beg → begged

6. THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE (THÌ QUÁ KHỨ TIẾP DIỄN)

A. Công thức

S + WAS/WERE + V-ING

B. Cách dùng

- Diễn tả hành động được tiếp diễn tại một thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ.

Eg: *What was she doing at 8:00 last night?*

- Diễn tả hành động diễn ra trong một khoảng thời gian xác định trong quá khứ.

Eg: *They were reading a book from 14:00 to 16:00 yesterday evening.*

- Diễn tả một hành động xảy ra trước và kéo dài hơn so với một hành động khác xảy ra trong quá khứ.

Eg: *While she was cooking, the telephone rang.*

- Diễn tả hành động đang diễn tiến đồng thời với hành động khác đang cùng diễn tiến.

Eg: *While I was studying, my mother was having a bath.*

Chú ý:

Có hai liên từ thường đi với thì này:

WHILE + PAST CONTINUOUS,

WHEN + PAST SIMPLE,

7. THE PAST PERFECT (THÌ QUÁ KHỨ HOÀN THÀNH)

A. Công thức

S + HAD + V3/ED

B. Cách dùng

- Diễn tả một hành động xảy ra trước và chấm dứt trước so với một hành động khác xảy ra sau và chấm dứt sau trong quá khứ.

Eg: *When I arrived at the airport, the plane had taken off.*

Chú ý: Các liên từ thường được dùng trong thì này:

AFTER + PAST PERFECT, SIMPLE PAST

BEFORE + SIMPLE PAST, PAST PERFECT

WHEN + SIMPLE PAST, PAST PERFECT

8. THE SIMPLE FUTURE (THÌ TƯƠNG LAI ĐƠN)

A. Công thức

S + WILL/SHALL + V- nguyên mẫu

B. Cách dùng

- Diễn tả hành động, sự việc sẽ diễn ra trong tương lai.

Eg: *They will go swimming tomorrow.*

Chú ý:

Một số diễn ngữ chỉ thời gian thường dùng trong thì này: tomorrow, next week, next month, ...

9. THE NEAR FUTURE (THÌ TƯƠNG LAI GẦN)

A. Công thức

Be going to

B. Cách dùng

- Diễn tả dự định cho tương lai và dự định đó đã có sự suy xét cẩn thận.

Eg: *We are going to go for a walk.*

10. THE FUTURE PERFECT (THÌ TƯƠNG LAI HOÀN THÀNH)

A. Công thức

S + WILL/SHALL + HAVE + V3/ED

B. Cách dùng

- Diễn tả hành động sẽ được hoàn thành trước so với một hành động khác bắt đầu.

Eg: *By the time she comes, I shall have gone out.*

- Diễn tả hành động hoàn thành trước một thời gian nhất định trong tương lai.

Eg: *By the end of this month, I will have finished the English course.*

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ USED TO ...: Đã từng...

“Used to” được dùng để diễn tả một thói quen hoặc một trạng thái trong quá khứ mà không còn lưu lại ở hiện tại.

Forms (Hình thức)	Ví dụ (Examples)
- Affirmative form (Thể khẳng định) used to + V- bare infinitive	- When I was a little boy, I used to go fishing: Khi tôi còn là một cậu bé, tôi thường đi câu cá.
- Negative form (Thể phủ định) S + didn't use to + V- bare infinitive	- I didn't use to go fishing when I was a little boy: Tôi chưa từng đi câu cá khi tôi còn là một cậu bé.
- Interrogative form (Thể nghi vấn) Did + S + use to + V- bare infinitive?	- Did they use to help you with your homework? Họ đã từng giúp đỡ bạn làm bài tập ở nhà phải không?

Get used to = to be used to = to be accustomed to + noun/v-ing:

Chúng ta dùng cấu trúc trên để diễn tả một thói quen hay một sự thích nghi ở hiện tại.

Eg: *She gets used to working at night: Cô ta quen làm việc vào ban đêm rồi.*

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ CÂU TƯỜNG THUẬT (REPORTED SPEECH)

Câu tường thuật (câu gián tiếp) là câu thuật lại những lời nói trực tiếp do một người khác phát biểu.

Eg: *They said that it was a beautiful city: Họ bảo rằng nó là một thành phố đẹp.*

+ Khi muốn chuyển đổi một câu trực tiếp sang câu tường thuật gián tiếp ta cần phải:

a. Giữ nguyên động từ tường thuật “say” hoặc đổi “say to” sang “tell” hoặc các động từ tường thuật khác sao cho phù hợp với câu tường thuật (ask; wonder; require;)...

Eg: He said: “I am a doctor.”

→ He said he was a doctor.

They said to me: “He can swim very well.”

→ They told me he could swim very well.

b. Bỏ dấu “ ” thành “that” (that có thể được lược bỏ và bỏ dấu ngoặc kép)

c. Chuyển đổi các đại từ nhân xưng và tính từ sở hữu cho phù hợp với ngữ cảnh trong câu tường thuật gián tiếp.

Eg: She said: “They are careless drivers.”

→ She said that they were careless drivers.

d. Phải tuân theo các qui luật về sự hoà hợp các thì của động từ như sau:

<u>Direct speech</u>		<u>Reported speech</u>
Simple present	→	Past simple
Present continuous	→	Past continuous
Present perfect	→	Past perfect
Simple past	→	Past perfect
Past continuous	→	Past perfect continuous
Present perfect continuous	→	Past perfect continuous

Eg: He said: “You look tired.”

→ He said I looked tired.

e. Phải chuyển đổi các từ chỉ vị trí, nơi chốn và thời gian theo qui luật sau:

this	→	that	tomorrow	→	the next day
these	→	those			the following day
here	→	there			the day after
now	→	then	yesterday	→	the previous day
ago	→	before			the day before
today	→	that day	next week	→	the following week
tonight	→	that night	last week	→	the previous week
					the week before

Eg: They said; "We will visit you tomorrow."

They said that they would visit me the following day.

f. Các động từ khiếm khuyết được thay đổi theo qui luật:

should	→ should	needn't	→ didn't have to
will	→ would	can	→ could
may	→ might	must	→ had to

Eg: She said to me: "I must go now."

→ She said to me she had to go then.

Chú ý: Khi động từ tường thuật (say, tell ...) ở thì hiện tại đơn, chúng ta không cần phải thực hiện theo qui luật sự hoà hợp của động từ như trên.

Eg: He says: "She is a nurse."

He says that she is a nurse.

Chúng ta không cần tuân theo qui luật sự hoà hợp của động từ như trên khi câu trực tiếp phát biểu là một sự kiện hiển nhiên.

Eg: They said: "The sun rises in the east."

They said that the sun rises in the east.

g. Khi muốn đổi câu trực tiếp là một câu hỏi sang câu tường thuật gián tiếp, chúng ta cần phải:

- Thực hiện các qui luật hoà hợp của động từ cũng như chuyển đổi các đại từ nhân xưng, tính từ sở hữu và các từ chỉ nơi chốn, thời gian như khi đổi câu phát biểu trực tiếp sang câu gián tiếp.

- Đổi động từ tường thuật "say, tell" sang "ask, require" hoặc "wonder".

- Dùng "whether" hay "if" để bắt đầu câu gián tiếp khi câu hỏi trực tiếp không bắt đầu bằng từ để hỏi. Và từ "that" cũng được lược bỏ.

- Khi câu trực tiếp là một câu hỏi có từ để hỏi như: what, why, how, ..., chúng ta sử dụng lại từ để hỏi ấy và chuyển câu hỏi trực tiếp là một câu hỏi sang câu gián tiếp ở dạng câu khẳng định và tất nhiên dấu chấm hỏi (?) cũng được lược bỏ.

Eg: He said: "Do you swim well?"

He asked me if I swam well.

They said to him: "Where is she now?"

They asked him where she was then.

3. Câu mệnh lệnh: Khi đổi một câu nói trực tiếp ở dạng mệnh lệnh, ta cần phải:

- Đổi các động từ tường thuật say hoặc tell thành ask, command, request, order,...

- Động từ ở mệnh đề cách trong câu trực tiếp được đổi thành động từ nguyên mẫu ở câu tường thuật gián tiếp.

- Nếu câu tường thuật là một mệnh lệnh phủ định, ta dùng **NOT** trước động từ nguyên mẫu ở câu tường thuật gián tiếp.

Eg: He said to children: "Keep silent."

→ He ordered children to keep silent.

She said: "Don't open this door."

→ He told me not to open that door.

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ CÂU BỊ ĐỘNG (PASSIVE VOICE)

* Hình thức của một câu bị động (Passive) được chuyển thể từ câu chủ động (Active):

Active (Chủ động)	S +	V +	O
Passive (Bị động)	S +	Be V -3/ed	(by + O)

Từ cấu trúc trên ta có thể thấy rằng:

- + Chủ ngữ trong câu chủ động sẽ làm tân ngữ trong câu bị động.
- + Tân ngữ trong câu chủ động sẽ làm chủ ngữ trong câu bị động.
- + Động từ thường trong câu chủ động luôn luôn ở trạng thái quá khứ phân từ trong câu bị động.

+ Trong câu bị động thì động từ "to be" luôn được sử dụng, tùy thuộc câu bị động đang ở thì nào, chúng ta sử dụng động từ "to be" theo dạng đúng của nó.

Eg: He teaches me English: Anh ta dạy tôi Tiếng Anh.

I am taught English by him: Tôi được dạy Tiếng Anh bởi anh ta.

DẠNG BỊ ĐỘNG CỦA CÁC THÌ:

► Thì hiện tại đơn: S + be (is/am/are) + V-3/ed +

Eg: He likes chicken.

→ Chicken is liked by him.

► Thì hiện tại tiếp diễn: S + be (is/am/are) + being + V-3/ed +

Eg: He is reading a book.

→ A book is being read by him.

► **Thì hiện tại hoàn thành:** $S + have/has + been + V-3/ed + ...$

Eg: They have studied French for two months.

→ *French has been studied by them for two months.*

► **Thì quá khứ đơn:** $S + was/were + V-3/ed + ...$

Eg: The storm destroyed the city last night.

→ *The city was destroyed by the storm last night.*

► **Thì quá khứ tiếp diễn:** $S + was/were + being + V-3/ed + ...$

Eg: They were listening to music.

→ *Music was being listened to by them.*

► **Thì quá khứ hoàn thành:** $S + had + been + V-3/ed + ...$

Eg: They had done the exercises.

→ *The exercises had been done by them.*

► **Thì tương lai đơn:** $S + will/shall + be + V-3/ed + ...$

Eg: They will cut the grass tomorrow.

→ *The grass will be cut tomorrow.*

► **Thì tương lai tiếp diễn:** $S + will/shall + be + being + V-3/ed + ...$

Eg: She will be helping you when you come here tomorrow.

→ *You will be being helped by her when you come here tomorrow.*

► **Thì tương lai hoàn thành:** $S + will/shall + have been + V-3/ed + ...$

Eg: They will have finished the course by the end of this month.

→ *The course will have been finished by the end of this month.*

DẠNG BỊ ĐỘNG CỦA MỘT SỐ MẪU CÂU:

+ Chủ động (active): $S + should/could + have + V-3/ed + O$

→ Bị động (passive): $S + should/could + have + been + V-3/ed$

Eg: You should have bought this book.

This book should have been bought.

+ Dùng "It" làm chủ ngữ (mệnh đề làm tân ngữ vẫn được giữ nguyên)

Eg: They said that he is kind to you.

It is said that he is kind to you.

Dùng cấu trúc bị động với động từ nguyên mẫu

- Nếu hành động trong mệnh đề làm tân ngữ xảy ra trước hành động của mệnh đề chính, chúng ta dùng *perfect infinitive (to have + V-3/ed)*.

Eg: They said that he had killed the woman.

He was said to have killed the woman.

- Nếu hành động trong mệnh đề làm tân ngữ xảy ra sau hành động trong mệnh đề chính, chúng ta sử dụng *simple infinitive (to + V-bare)*.

Eg: They expect that you will come.

You are expected to come.

- Nếu hành động trong mệnh đề làm tân ngữ xảy ra đồng thời với hành động trong mệnh đề chính, ta dùng *present infinitive (to be + V-ing)*.

Eg: They said that he was doing homework.

He was said to be doing homework.

+ Active (chủ động): $S + V^* + O + V\text{-ing}$

→ Passive (bị động): $S (O) + to\ be\ (is/am/are/was/were) + V^*-3/ed + V\text{-ing}$

Eg: He kept her waiting.

She was kept waiting.

+ Tân ngữ của hiện tại phân từ chỉ về cùng một đối tượng với chủ ngữ của câu.

Active (chủ động): $S^* + V^* + O + V\text{-ing} + O^* + \dots$

→ Passive bị động): $S (O^*) + V^* + being + V (-ing)-3/ed + \dots$

Eg: I remember my mother teaching me English.

I remember being taught English by my mother.

+ Active (chủ động): $S + V^* + O^* + V\text{-to infinitive} + \dots$

→ Passive (bị động): $S(O^*) + to\ be\ (is/am/are/was/were) + V^*-3/ed + V\text{-to-inf}$

Eg: He told me to do exercise.

I was told to do this exercise.

+ Active (chủ động): $S^* + V + O + V\text{-to-inf} + O^* + \dots$

→ Passive (bị động): $S (O^*) + V + to\ be + V (to-inf) 3/ed + \dots$

Eg: I want you to help me this work.

I want to be helped this work.

+ Active (chủ động): $S + V + OI + giới\ từ + O2$

→ Passive (bị động): $S (OI) + to\ be\ (is/am/are/was/were) + V-3/ed + giới\ từ + O2$

Eg: They announced their story to the class.

Their story was announced to the class.

Câu mệnh lệnh (command)

Eg: - Close the door.

Let the door be closed.

- Don't close the door.

Let not the door be closed.

LET (để cho)

Eg: - We let her go out.

She was let go out.

- Don't let people laugh at you.

Don't let yourself be laughed at.

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ CÂU ĐIỀU KIỆN (CONDITIONAL SENTENCES)

Câu điều kiện gồm có hai phần: Phần một là phần nêu lên điều kiện (thường bắt đầu bằng if), người ta thường gọi đó là If-clause. Phần hai là phần nêu lên kết quả, chúng ta thường gọi phần này là Main-clause (Mệnh đề chính). Có những trường hợp nó còn được gọi là Result clause (Mệnh đề kết quả).

* Phân loại câu điều kiện

+ Câu điều kiện loại I

Câu điều kiện loại I diễn tả hành động hay sự việc có thể xảy ra trong tương lai hoặc hiện tại.

Cấu trúc:	If - clause	Main - clause
	↓	↓
	simple present	simple future

Eg: If you study hard, you will pass the test.

Mệnh đề If - clause có thể đứng trước mệnh đề Main - clause và nó cũng có thể đứng sau mệnh đề Main - clause. Nếu nó đứng trước mệnh đề Main - clause thì hai mệnh đề If - clause và Main-clause cách nhau bằng một dấu phẩy (,). Nếu mệnh đề If - clause đứng sau mệnh đề Main - clause thì If đóng vai trò như một từ nối.

Eg: You won't be met him if you don't get up early.

+ Câu điều kiện loại II

Câu điều kiện loại II diễn tả hành động hay sự việc trái với thực tế ở hiện tại.

Cấu trúc:	If - clause	Main - clause
	↓	↓
	simple past	S + would/could + V- bare infinitive

Eg: If I **had** enough money, I **would buy** this book.

Nếu tôi có đủ tiền, tôi sẽ mua quyển sách này. (Thực tế tôi thiếu tiền).

Ở mệnh đề If - clause, nếu chúng ta sử dụng động từ to be thì Were được dùng cho tất cả các ngôi.

Eg: If she **were** you, she **wouldn't** go there.

(Nếu cô ta là bạn thì cô ta sẽ không đến đó). (Thực tế cô ta không thể là bạn).

+ Câu điều kiện loại III

Diễn tả hành động hay sự việc không có thực trong quá khứ.

Cấu trúc:	If - clause	Main - clause
	↓	↓
	Past perfect	S+ would/could + have+ V-3/ed

Eg: If I **had gone** there, I **would have given** you the message.

Nếu tôi đã đến đó thì tôi đã đưa cho bạn tin nhắn đó rồi. (Thực sự thì tôi đã không đến đó).

MỘT SỐ CÁCH DIỄN ĐẠT ĐẶC BIỆT KHÁC CỦA CÂU ĐIỀU KIỆN

1. Unless = ifnot: trừ phi, nếu khôngthì

Vì unless = if.....not nên mệnh đề dùng unless luôn luôn ở thể khẳng định.

Eg: Unless you water the rose every day, it will die.

(Nếu bạn không tưới nước hàng ngày cho cây hoa hồng thì nó sẽ chết).

= If you don't water the rose every day, it will die.

2. Without (Nếu không) = If.....not

Eg: Without your help, I **wouldn't have finished** my homework.

(Nếu không có sự giúp đỡ của anh thì tôi đã không thể hoàn thành xong bài tập của tôi).

3. But for (Nếu không có/Nếu không vì)

Eg: But for the president's absence, the meeting **wouldn't have been cancelled**.

(Nếu không vì sự vắng mặt của ông chủ tịch thì cuộc họp đã không bị hủy).

4. Provided (that)/ Providing (that): Miễn là

Eg: Provided that you use the machine carefully, I will lend you it

(Miễn là bạn sử dụng cái máy này cẩn thận, tôi sẽ cho bạn mượn nó).

5. *If only* (Giá mà)

+ *If only* + simple present/ simple future: dùng để diễn tả sự hy vọng

Eg: *If only I go with you now.*

(Ước gì tôi đi cùng bạn bây giờ).

+ *If only* + simple past: diễn tả ước muốn không có thực ở hiện tại hoặc tương lai.

Eg: *If only he were here.*

(Giá mà anh ta ở đây). (Thực tế anh ta không ở đây).

+ *If only* + past perfect: diễn tả mong ước không thể thực hiện được trong quá khứ.

Eg: *If only I had gone to the party last night.*

Giá mà tôi tham dự buổi tiệc tối hôm qua.

6. *If it hadn't been for* + noun, *S* + *would/could* + *have* + *V - ed/pp*

Hoặc *If it hadn't been for* + noun, *S* + *wouldn't/couldn't* + *have* + *V-ed/pp*

Eg: *If it hadn't been for your presence, the room would have been quiet.*

(Nếu không có mặt của bạn thì căn phòng có lẽ rất yên lặng).

7. *Even if* (Ngay cả) được dùng để chỉ sự tương phản

Eg: *Even if he is tired, he won't stay at home.*

(Ngay cả khi mệt anh ta cũng không ở nhà).

8. *Had* + *S* + *V-3/ed*, *S* + *could/would* + *have* + *V-3/ed* (loại III)

Eg: *Had he been earlier, he wouldn't have missed the train.*

(Nếu anh ta đi sớm hơn thì anh ta đã không trễ chuyến tàu).

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ CÂU DIỄN ĐẠT VỚI *WISH*

(EXPRESSIONS WITH *WISH*)

1. *Wish* diễn đạt một ước muốn hoặc một điều gì đó không có thật trong tương lai:

S + wish + S + could/would + V-bare infinitive + ...

Eg: *I wish you would come here.*

(Tôi ước gì bạn sẽ đến đây). (Sự thật là bạn sẽ không đến)

2. *Wish* diễn đạt điều trái với thực tế hiện tại:

S + wish (that) + simple past

Eg: I wish I knew your new address:

(Tôi ước gì tôi biết địa chỉ mới của bạn). (Thật sự là tôi không biết)

Chú ý: Nếu dùng động từ to be thì WERE được dùng cho tất cả các ngôi.

3. Wish diễn đạt điều trái với thực tế trong quá khứ:

S + wish + S + had + V3/ed

Eg: I wish I had had time to play the game last night.

Ước gì tối hôm qua tôi có thời gian để chơi trò chơi đó. (Thực tế tối hôm qua tôi không có thời gian).

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ ADVERBIAL CLAUSES (Mệnh đề trạng ngữ)

1. Adverbial clauses of place (Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ nơi chốn)

Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ nơi chốn được bắt đầu bằng Where (nơi mà) và Wherever (bất cứ nơi nào)

Eg: She will go where you tell her.

(Cô ta sẽ đi nơi mà bạn bảo cô ta).

You can go wherever you like.

(Bạn có thể đi bất cứ nơi nào mà bạn thích).

* Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ nơi chốn có chức năng của một phó từ

2. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ sự tương phản (Adverb clause of concession)

a. Although/Even though/Though: Mặc dù, cho dù

Although/Even though/Though + clause

Eg: Although he was ill, he wasn't absent from school.

(Mặc dù anh ấy bị ốm nhưng anh ấy vẫn không nghỉ học).

Although/Though/Even though được dùng để chỉ sự tương phản. Chúng ta không được dùng Although/Though/Even though và But trong cùng một lúc. Đây là một lỗi sai thường xuất hiện trong các bài làm của các em học sinh có thói quen bám vào Tiếng Việt để dịch trong quá trình làm bài.

Eg: Although it rained heavily, but they arrived at the airport on time.

Mặc dù trời mưa to nhưng họ vẫn đến sân bay đúng giờ.

(incorrect)

Although it rained heavily, they arrived at the airport on time.

Mặc dù trời mưa to nhưng họ vẫn đến sân bay đúng giờ.

(correct)

b. No matter: Cho dù, có ý nghĩa tương tự như : *Although / Though/ Even though*. Theo sau nó là *how, what, who, where*

no matter how = however no matter who = whoever
no matter what = whatever no matter where = wherever

Eg: No matter what you say, I won't believe in that story.

= Whatever you say, I won't believe in that story.

(Dù anh nói gì đi nữa, tôi vẫn không tin vào câu chuyện đó).

c. Ngoài ra chúng ta còn dùng *Despite* và *In spite of* (mặc dù) để diễn đạt sự tương phản.

In spite of + V- ing/ Noun

Eg: In spite of the interesting film, she felt sleepy.

(Mặc dù bộ phim đó hay nhưng cô ấy vẫn cảm thấy buồn ngủ).

* Sau *Despite* có hai cách dùng:

Despite + N/V-ing

Eg: Despite the bad weather, they continued to play football.

(Mặc dù thời tiết xấu nhưng họ vẫn tiếp tục chơi bóng đá).

Despite the fact that + clause

Eg: Despite the fact that they played well, they didn't win the game.

(Mặc dù (sự thật) họ chơi hay nhưng họ vẫn không thắng trong trò chơi đó).

3. Adverbial clauses and phrases of reason (mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ lý do và cụm từ chỉ lý do)

+ Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ lý do thường bắt đầu bằng:

Because/Since/As/Seeing that + clause

Eg: Because it rained, we stayed at home.

(Vì trời mưa nên chúng tôi ở nhà).

* Chú ý:

Chúng ta cần tránh các lỗi sai sau:

Because it rained, so we stayed at home. (Incorrect)

(Vì trời mưa nên chúng tôi đã ở nhà). (Sai)

Because it rained, we stayed at home. (Correct)

(Vì trời mưa nên chúng tôi ở nhà). (Đúng)

Ở ví dụ thứ nhất, chúng ta dùng tới hai liên từ chỉ nguyên nhân-kết quả. Chúng ta không có cách dùng như vậy trong Tiếng Anh mặc dù Tiếng Việt vẫn thường dùng lối nói như thế.

+ *Cụm từ chỉ lý do - Because of*

Because of + N/V- ing

4. Adverbial clauses of purpose (Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ mục đích)

Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ mục đích được bắt đầu bằng:

So that = in order that: Cốt để, đề mà

So that/In order that + S + may/might/shall/should/can/could/will/would + V- bare infinitive

Eg: He studies hard so that he can pass the examination.

(Anh ta học hành chăm chỉ cốt để vượt qua kì thi).

They started the journey early in order that they would get there on time.

(Họ khởi hành cuộc hành trình sớm cốt để đến đó đúng giờ).

5. Adverbial phrases of purpose (Cụm phó từ chỉ mục đích)

Cụm phó từ chỉ mục đích thường được bắt đầu bằng:

So as to = in order to = to: Đề mà, cốt để

So as to = in order to = to + V- bare infinitive

Eg: She went to the bookstore to buy some books.

(Cô ta đã đến hiệu sách để mua một vài quyển sách).

We kept silent in order to see the film.

(Chúng tôi đã giữ yên lặng để xem bộ phim đó).

6. Adverbial clauses of the time (Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian)

Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian thường được bắt đầu bằng:

• **When: Khi**

Eg: When he came, I had gone out.

(Khi anh ta đến thì tôi đã đi rồi).

• **After: Sau khi**

Eg: After he had had breakfast, he went to school.

(Sau khi ăn sáng xong thì cậu ấy đi học).

- **Before: Trước khi**

Eg: I'll study English before I fly to England.

(Tôi học Tiếng Anh trước khi tôi bay sang nước Anh).

- **While: Trong khi**

Eg: While they were watching TV, the telephone rang.

(Trong khi họ đang xem phim thì chuông điện thoại reo).

- **Till/Untill: Cho đến khi**

Eg: Don't leave here untill I come back.

(Đừng rời chỗ này cho tới khi tôi quay lại).

- **As soon as: Ngay khi**

Eg: I will call you as soon as I arrive at the place.

(Tôi sẽ gọi cho bạn ngay khi tôi đến nơi đó).

- **Since: Từ khi**

Eg: We haven't seen her since we left for Ha Noi Capital.

(Chúng tôi không gặp cô ấy kể từ khi chúng tôi chuyển đến thủ đô Hà Nội).

- **Whenever: Bất cứ lúc nào**

Eg: You can use my computer whenever you like.

(Bạn có thể dùng máy tính của tôi bất cứ lúc nào bạn thích).

- **Just as: Ngay khi**

Eg: She turned the light off just as she entered the room.

(Cô ta tắt đèn ngay khi cô ta bước vào căn phòng).

* **Chú ý:** Chúng ta không được sử dụng thì tương lai trong mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian.

Eg: When it will rain, I usually stay at home. (Incorrect)

When it rains, I usually stay at home. (Correct)

7. Adverbial clauses of manner with As and As if (Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ thể cách As và As if)

- **As: Như là**

Eg: They acted as she was asked.

(Họ đã hành động như cô ta được yêu cầu).

- **As if: Như thể là**

- Diễn tả việc người nói tin có thể xảy ra ở hiện tại hoặc trong tương lai (dùng với các thì hiện tại hoặc tương lai)

Eg: It looks as if it's going to rain.

(*Trông như trời sắp mưa*).

- Diễn tả việc người nói tin là khó hoặc không có thật ở hiện tại (dùng với thì quá khứ đơn hoặc với were)

Eg: He said as if he were my father.

(*Anh ta nói trông như thể anh ta là bố của tôi*).

- Diễn tả việc người nói tin là khó hoặc không có thật ở trong quá khứ (dùng thì quá khứ hoàn thành)

Eg: He looks as if he had known what happened.

(*Trông như thể anh ta đã biết điều gì đã xảy ra*).

8. Adverbial clauses of result: Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ kết quả

Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ kết quả được bắt đầu bằng:

So + adj/ adv + that + clause
Such + noun + that + clause

Eg: He speaks so slowly that I get bored.

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ RELATIVE CLAUSES (Mệnh đề liên hệ)

Đại từ liên hệ bao gồm: Who, Whom, Which, That, Where, Whose...

Mệnh đề liên hệ làm chức năng như một tính từ cho nên mệnh đề liên hệ còn được gọi là mệnh đề tính ngữ.

+ Mệnh đề tính ngữ bắt đầu bằng "who"

"Who" dùng để thay thế cho người và làm chức năng chủ ngữ.

Eg: That woman is Mary's mother. She is wearing a dark shirt.

→ *That woman who is wearing a dark shirt is Mary's mother.*

(Chữ "who" thay thế cho chủ ngữ "she" nên "who" làm chức năng chủ ngữ).

+ Mệnh đề tính ngữ bắt đầu bằng "whom"

"Whom" dùng để thay thế cho người và làm chức năng tân ngữ.

Eg: The man helped me do my housework. I love him very much.

→ *The man whom I love very much helped me do my housework.*

(Chữ "whom" dùng để thay thế chữ "him" nên nó làm chức năng tân ngữ).

+ Mệnh đề tính ngữ bắt đầu bằng "which"

"Which" dùng để thay thế cho vật. Nó làm chức năng chủ ngữ hoặc tân ngữ.

Eg: This is a pen. I need it now.

→ *This is a pen which I need now.*

(which thay thế cho it nên nó làm chức năng tân ngữ)

Eg: She gave me a book. The book is very useful.

→ *She gave me a book which is very useful.*

(which thay thế cho "the book" nên nó làm chức năng chủ ngữ).

+ **That có thể được dùng để thay thế "who, whom, which"**

Eg: This is the man. I admire him.

→ *This is the man that I admire.*

*** Chúng ta phải dùng "that" trong các trường hợp sau:**

+ **Nếu chủ ngữ cần được thay thế trong câu thứ hai là một hỗn hợp từ không cùng loại, tính chất.**

Eg: He is drawing men and field. They look very vivid.

He is drawing men and field that look very vivid.

(Những người đàn ông và cánh đồng mà anh ta đang vẽ thì rất sinh động).

+ **Sau tính từ cực cấp và các cụm từ như: the first, the last, the only,...**

Eg: He is the only man that can save the boy.

This is the best man that I have ever seen.

+ **Sau các đại từ bất định như: all, anything, nobody, nothing, little...**

Eg: He did nothing that made me angry.

I have never seen anyone that is more intelligent than she.

*** Chúng ta không dùng "that" trong các trường hợp sau:**

- **Đại từ liên hệ có giới từ đi trước**

Eg: This is the woman to whom I spoke yesterday.

(Chúng ta không được thay whom bằng that vì có giới từ to đứng trước).

*** Relative clause (Restrictive and non-restrictive)**

Mệnh đề quan hệ (hạn định và không hạn định)

- Tất cả các mệnh đề tính từ đều được bắt đầu bằng các đại từ quan hệ. Vì vậy, mệnh đề tính từ cũng được gọi là mệnh đề liên hệ (Relative clause).

a. Mệnh đề liên hệ không giới hạn (Non - restrictive clause)

Mệnh đề liên hệ không giới hạn được dùng với tất cả đại từ liên hệ, trừ That. Mệnh đề này được xem như một lời nói thêm hay một sự giải thích thêm, nó được đặt giữa hai dấu phẩy "," hoặc có khi giữa hai dấu gạch ngang "-".

Eg: The man, who made the speech, is my form teacher.

(Người đàn ông, người mà trình bày bài diễn văn là giáo viên chủ nhiệm của tôi).

Huong River, which flows through Hue city, is a beautiful river.

(Sông Hương chảy qua thành phố Huế là một con sông đẹp).

b. Mệnh đề liên hệ giới hạn (Restrictive clause)

Mệnh đề liên hệ giới hạn được dùng với tất cả các đại từ liên hệ. Nó đóng một vai trò quan trọng trong bộ phận của câu. Nếu không có nó, câu có thể không có ý nghĩa.

Eg: This is the man who helped me yesterday.

(Đây là người đàn ông đã giúp tôi hôm qua).

The woman whose daughter is a nurse is working here.

(Người phụ nữ có con gái là một y tá đang làm việc ở đây).

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ ARTICLE (Mạo từ)

* Mạo từ là từ được dùng trước danh từ và thông báo cho chúng ta biết danh từ đó đề cập đến một đối tượng xác định hay không xác định.

* Trong Tiếng Anh, có 3 từ được gọi là mạo từ (article) và chúng được phân chia thành hai loại: Mạo từ xác định và mạo từ bất định.

a. Mạo từ xác định (Definite article) - The

* Nguyên tắc chung:

- "**The**" được dùng trước danh từ chỉ người hay vật đã được xác định.

Eg: She is cleaning the room: Cô ta đang chùi căn phòng.

(Cả người nói lẫn người nghe đều biết đó là căn phòng nào).

- "**The**" đứng trước tính từ để tạo thành danh từ mang ý nghĩa chung chung.

Eg: The poor can't rent this room.

(Người nghèo không thể thuê căn phòng này).

- "**The**" đứng trước một danh từ để chỉ một biểu chúng (chỉ cả một loài).

Eg: She hates the ant.

(Cô ta ghét Kiến).

("ant" ở đây không chỉ là một con kiến mà chỉ chung cho tất cả loài kiến).

- "**The**" đứng trước tên sông, kênh, kênh đào, eo biển, thác nước và khu rừng.

Eg: The Nile: sông Nin; the Pacific Ocean: Thái Bình Dương)

- "**The**" đứng trước tên thư viện, viện bảo tàng, phòng triển lãm, rạp hát,...

Eg: The Huntington Library.

(*Thư viện Huntington*).

- "**The**" đứng trước danh từ mang ý nghĩa duy nhất.

Eg: The sun: *Mặt trời*

- "**The**" luôn luôn đứng trước "same"

Eg: Two buildings are the same height.

(*Hai tòa nhà này có độ cao như nhau*).

- Nếu danh từ không đếm được có một mệnh đề hay cụm từ miêu tả theo sau thì "the" được sử dụng trước danh từ không đếm được ấy.

Eg: The money that you gave me yesterday wasn't my refund.

(*Tiền mà hôm qua anh đưa cho tôi không phải là món tiền hoàn lại của tôi*).

- Khi danh từ riêng được dùng làm từ bỏ ngữ cho một danh từ khác thì "the" luôn luôn đứng trước danh từ ấy.

Eg: The European cultures.

(*Văn hóa Châu Âu*).

- Một danh từ có thể được xác định tức là mạo từ xác định "the" được dùng trước nó nhờ một cụm giới từ.

Eg: The road to Ha Noi.

(*Con đường dẫn đến Hà Nội*)

The Seafoods of Vietnam.

(*Các loại hải sản của Việt nam*).

*** Các trường hợp sau đây không được dùng "the":**

- Tên lục địa, thành phố, quốc gia, tiểu bang, tỉnh, đường phố, bán đảo, quần đảo, vịnh, ngọn núi.

Eg: Japan, Africa,...

Nhưng: The North Pole: Bắc cực, The South Pole: Nam cực

+ Các nước có hình thức số nhiều hoặc được tạo thành bởi các tiểu bang hoặc có "of" theo sau thì chúng ta dùng "the"

Eg: The United States (Hoa Kỳ), The People's Republic of China (Nước Cộng hòa Nhân dân Trung Hoa)

+ Khi tên núi hay danh từ "mountains" ở dạng số nhiều thì chúng ta dùng "the"

Eg: The Marble Mountains: *Ngũ Hành Sơn*

- Tên trường đại học, nhà ga, sân bay, tiệm ăn, công sở, cung điện

Eg: Hue University: (*Đại Học Huế*)

Da Nang Airport: (*Sân Bay Đà Nẵng*)

- Các danh từ chỉ buổi trong ngày, ngày, tháng.

Eg: On Sunday: *vào ngày chủ nhật*;

October: *tháng 10*

Nhưng: in the morning; in the afternoon; in the evening

- Chúng ta không dùng "the" khi danh từ chỉ mùa đứng ngay sau "it is/it was"

Eg: It was late summer.

(*Đó là vào cuối mùa hạ*).

b. Mạo từ bất định (Indefinite article): A/An

- A/An được dùng trước danh từ đếm được số ít:

Eg: a book: *1 quyển sách*

- an orange: *1 quả cam*

An được sử dụng trước một danh từ bắt đầu bằng một nguyên âm (u, e, o, a,

i). Nhưng: a university, a one-eyed man, an hour

A được dùng trước một danh từ bắt đầu bằng một phụ âm.

- A/An được dùng trong các từ ngữ chỉ đơn vị đo lường.

Eg: A kilo of beef.

(*Một ki lô thịt bò*).

- A/An được dùng với danh từ chỉ nghề nghiệp.

Eg: My father is a worker.

(*Bố tôi là một công nhân*).

Nhưng khi đề cập đến chức vụ của ai đó, một tổ chức hay trong một cộng đồng người mà chức vụ ấy mang tính duy nhất thì ta không dùng a/an.

Eg: He was president of the club.

(*Ông ta là chủ tịch của câu lạc bộ*).

* Chúng ta không được dùng a/an trước danh từ không đếm được và danh từ đếm được số nhiều.

► **VẤN ĐỀ VỀ SO, BUT, HOWEVER và THEREFORE (connecting adverbs)**

+ **So:** Vì vậy, cho nên, vì thế, vậy nên

So dùng để nối hai mệnh đề. Và nó có ý nghĩa thông báo cho người nghe về kết quả, hậu quả, kết luận hay một sự ảnh hưởng nào đấy.

So thường theo sau dấu phẩy (comma) và đồng thời nó có chức năng giới thiệu mệnh đề thứ hai.

Eg: It is raining heavily, so we will stay at home.

They spent a lot of time playing games, so they didn't finish their homework.

+ **Therefore:** Có nghĩa tương tự như So. Nó có thể dùng để thay thế So. Tuy nhiên, Therefore thường bắt đầu cho câu hoặc mệnh đề thứ hai hoặc nó có thể đứng ngay sau trợ động từ thứ nhất.

Eg: The car was broken down. Therefore they decided to travel by train.

He doesn't get on well with the president. She has therefore given up the work.

+ **But:** Nhưng mà

But dùng để nối hai mệnh đề độc lập để diễn tả ý nghĩa trái ngược nhau. But thường theo sau dấu phẩy (comma) và nó bắt đầu cho mệnh đề thứ hai.

Eg: He studied hard, but he didn't pass the entrance examination.

+ **However:** Tuy vậy

Dùng để nói lên sự tương phản. However có thể đứng đầu câu, giữa câu hoặc cuối câu. Trước However là dấu chấm và đứng ngay sau However là dấu phẩy và ngược lại.

Eg: The car is old. However, I like it.

The car is old. I like it, however.

► **VẤN ĐỀ VỀ SENTENCE and CLAUSE CONNECTORS**

(Từ nối câu và từ nối mệnh đề)

Chức năng	Từ nối câu	Từ nối mệnh đề
Diễn tả ý bổ sung	Furthermore, moreover, in addition	And
Diễn tả ý trái ngược	on the other hand, however, in contrast	But, yet, although, though, even though, while, whereas

► **VẤN ĐỀ VỀ MODAL AUXILIARIES (Trợ động từ tình thái)**

+ **May:** Có thể, dùng để xin phép hoặc cho phép.

Eg: May I go out?

(Tôi xin phép ra ngoài được không?) (Xin phép)

You may go to bed now.

(Bây giờ con có thể ngủ được rồi). (Cho phép)

May còn được dùng để chỉ sự tiên đoán.

Eg: It may rain tomorrow.

(Ngày mai trời có thể mưa).

May còn được dùng trong cấu trúc: **S + may + have + V- 3/ed** để phán đoán một việc gì đó đã xảy ra.

Eg: He may have left nothing when the policeman came.

(Có lẽ anh ta đã không để lại thứ gì khi viên cảnh sát đến).

+ **Might: (Đã) có thể**, nó là hình thức quá khứ của May trong trường hợp diễn tả sự xin phép, cho phép.

Eg: She told me that she might do everything.

(Cô ta đã nói với tôi rằng cô ta có thể làm tất cả mọi thứ).

Tương tự như May, **Might** còn có thể được dùng để chỉ sự tiên đoán về vấn đề nào đó ở hiện tại hoặc tương lai với nghĩa là "có lẽ".

Eg: It might rain tomorrow.

(Có lẽ ngày mai sẽ trời mưa).

Might còn được dùng trong cấu trúc: **S + might + have + V- 3/ed** để phán đoán một điều gì đó đã xảy ra.

Eg: He might have left nothing when the policeman came.

(Có lẽ anh ta đã không để lại thứ gì khi viên cảnh sát đến).

+ **Must: Phải**, dùng để chỉ bổn phận hay sự bắt buộc ở hiện tại hoặc tương lai.

Must diễn tả một sự bắt buộc đến từ người nói.

Eg: You must finish your homework before lunchtime.

(Bạn phải hoàn thành bài tập về nhà trước giờ cơm trưa).

Ngoài ra, **Must** còn có nghĩa "hẳn là" dùng để chỉ sự suy đoán.

Eg: His shoes are here! He must be here.

(Giày anh ta đây này! Hẳn là anh ta ở đây rồi).

Must còn được dùng trong cấu trúc: **S + must + have + V- 3/ed** để diễn tả sự suy đoán trong quá khứ với nghĩ là "ắt hẳn là"

Eg: You look tired. You must have worked very hard.

Trông anh thật mệt mỏi. Hẳn là anh đã làm việc thật mệt nhọc.

+ **Mustn't: Không được**, chỉ sự cấm đoán.

Eg: You mustn't drive fast.

(Anh không được lái xe nhanh).

+ **Need: Cần phải**. Need thường được dùng ở câu phủ định và câu nghi vấn.

Eg: You needn't go out now.

(Bây giờ anh không được ra ngoài).

Need còn được dùng trong cấu trúc: **S + needn't + have + V- 3/ed** để diễn tả ý "đáng ra không cần phải" (thực tế hành động đã được thực hiện rồi)

Eg: You needn't have bought this book. You can use mine.

(Lẽ ra anh không cần phải mua quyển sách này. Anh có thể dùng quyển sách của tôi). (Thực tế là anh ta đã mua quyển sách này).

* **Chú ý:**

Trong trường hợp Need là một trợ động từ thì nó không được thay đổi về hình thức, tức là chúng ta không được chia Need theo chủ ngữ của câu hay theo thì như Need làm chức năng của một động từ.

Eg: She needn't stop.

(Cô ta không cần phải dừng lại). (Need- trợ động từ)

She needs a pencil.

(Cô ta cần một cây bút chì). (Need- động từ)

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ COMPARISONS (SO SÁNH)

1. So sánh ngang bằng:

As + adj/ adv + as Not so + adj/ adv + as
--

2. So sánh hơn:

Short Adj/ Adv + ER + THAN MORE + long Adj/ Adv + THAN

3. So sánh bậc nhất:

THE + short Adj/ Adv + EST
THE MOST + Adj/ Adv

4. Double comparison: (So sánh kép)

- So sánh kép của tính từ

* *Càng ngày.....càng; Mỗi lúc một.....hơn*

Với tính từ ngắn (tính từ một vắn)

adj- er + and + adj- er

Eg: It gets colder and colder in the evening.

(Trời càng về chiều càng lạnh).

Với tính từ nhiều vắn (tính từ dài)

more and more + adj

Eg: He becomes more and more intelligent.

(Anh ta càng ngày càng thông minh).

* *Càng ngày càng ít.....; Càng ngày càng kém.....*

Ta sử dụng cấu trúc sau cho cả tính từ ngắn và tính từ dài

less and less + adj

Eg: It gets less and less sunny in the evening.

(Trời càng về chiều càng ít nắng).

* *Càng.....thì càng*

Với tính từ ngắn (tính từ một vắn)

The + adj- er....., the adj- er

Eg: The darker it gets, the colder it is.

(Trời càng tối càng lạnh).

Với tính từ dài (tính từ nhiều vắn)

The more + adj....., the more + adj.....

Eg: The more difficult the situation is, the more intelligent he is.

(Tình huống càng khó thì anh ta càng thể hiện tính thông minh).

Với động từ

The more....., the more.....

Eg: The more we cut trees, the more we suffer from floods.

(Chúng ta càng chặt phá cây xanh thì chúng ta càng đối mặt với lũ lụt).

* Chú ý:

Đôi khi hai vế của câu không cùng một loại tính từ dài hay tính từ ngắn mà chúng ta được sử dụng cả hai loại tính từ. Về trước dùng tính từ ngắn, về sau dùng tính từ dài và ngược lại. Với trường hợp như vậy, chúng ta vẫn áp dụng quy tắc so sánh của mỗi loại tính từ.

Eg: The richer he is, the more self conceited he is.

(Anh ta càng giàu có thì anh ta càng tự cao).

* Càng ít....., thì càng ít.....; Càng kém....., thì càng kém.....

Chúng ta sử dụng cấu trúc sau cho cả tính từ dài và tính từ ngắn

The less + adj....., the less + adj....

Eg: The less difficult exercises are, the less studios they are.

(Bài tập càng ít khó, chúng nó càng ít chăm chỉ).

Với động từ

The less...., the less....

Eg: The less he speaks, the less I hate him.

(Anh ta càng ít nói thì tôi càng ít ghét anh ta).

Download Sách Hay | Đọc Sách Online

► **VẤN ĐỀ VỀ PREPOSITIONS AFTER VERBS**

(Giới từ sau động từ)

Để nắm vững và áp dụng chính xác các giới từ đi theo sau động từ, chỉ có cách duy nhất mang lại hiệu quả là phải học thuộc lòng chúng và làm nhiều bài tập thuộc lĩnh vực giới từ.

Một số động từ có giới từ theo sau

concentrate on (v)	: tập trung vào, chú ý vào
focus on (v)	: chú ý vào, chăm vào
insist on (v)	: khẳng khẳng, đòi cho bằng được
complain about (v)	: phàn nàn về điều gì
worry about (v)	: lo lắng về cái gì
object to (v)	: phản đối, chống đối
rely on (v)	: dựa vào, tùy thuộc, lệ thuộc
depend on (v)	: tùy thuộc vào, dựa vào

consist of (v)	: bao gồm
cover with (v)	: bao quanh, bao phủ
happen to (v)	: tình cờ (gặp)
account for (v)	: giải thích
approve of (v)	: tán thành
agree with (sb) (v)	: đồng ý với ai
agree on (sth) (v)	: đồng ý với cái gì
bring about (v)	: mang lại
amount to (v)	: lên tới
ask for (v)	: yêu cầu
belong to (v)	: thuộc về (quyền sở hữu)
believe in sb (v)	: tin vào ai
break down (v)	: hỏng (máy)
break into (v)	: đột nhập vào
break in (v)	: ngắt lời
break off (v)	: tháo rời ra
break out (v)	: khởi phát bất ngờ, trốn thoát (bằng vũ lực)
break up (v)	: giải tán
build up (v)	: tích lũy
call on (v)	: ghé thăm, thăm viếng
call up (v)	: gọi điện
look after (v)	: chăm sóc
take care of (v)	: chăm sóc
take up (v)	: chơi (theo đuổi một môn thể thao)
catch up with (v)	: theo kịp, đuổi kịp
check in (v)	: làm thủ tục nhập phòng, đăng kí (khách sạn)
check out (v)	: làm thủ tục trả phòng (khách sạn)
come across (v)	: tình cờ gặp
come along (v)	: đến
get on/along with (v)	: hòa thuận
go over (v)	: xem xét kĩ
give up (v)	: từ bỏ
get rid of (v)	: từ bỏ
turn up (v)	: đến, có mặt
turn out (v)	: tắt (đèn hoặc lửa)

turn on (v)	: bật, mở (máy móc)
turn off (v)	: tắt (máy móc)
turn down (v)	: vặn nhỏ (âm thanh)
carry out (v)	: thực hiện, thực thi
arrive in (v)	: đến (thành phố, đất nước)
arrive at (v)	: đến (sân ga, phi trường)
put off (v)	: hoãn lại
put up (v)	: dựng lên
prevent sb from doing sth (v)	: ngăn chặn ai làm điều gì
stop sb from doing sth (v)	: ngăn cản ai làm điều gì
accuse sb of doing sth (v)	: tố cáo ai làm điều gì
blame sb for doing sth (v)	: khiển trách ai làm điều gì
provide sb with sth (v)	: cung cấp cho ai cái gì
point sth out (v)	: chỉ ra cái gì
accustom oneself/sb to sth (v)	: tự làm cho mình quen với cái gì
apologise to sb for doing sth (v)	: xin lỗi ai về điều gì
add sth to sth (v)	: thêm cái gì vào cái gì
break sth off sth (v)	: tách cái gì ra khỏi cái gì
conceal sth from sb (v)	: giấu ai điều gì
introduce sb to sb (v)	: giới thiệu ai với ai
complain to sb about sth (v)	: phàn nàn với ai về điều gì
protect sb from sth (v)	: bảo vệ ai khỏi cái gì
propose sb for a position (v)	: đề bạt ai lên một vị trí nào
put a question to sb (v)	: đặt câu hỏi cho ai
release sb from somewhere (v)	: giải phóng ai khỏi nơi đâu
rescue sb from somewhere (v)	: cứu ai ra khỏi
get at	: tới được
get over	: bình phục, hồi phục
get on	: lên (tàu, xe,...)
get on (well) with somebody	: hòa thuận với ai
get in	: trúng cử, được bầu
get off	: xuống xe, thoát tội
get up	: thức dậy
get on	: tiến bộ

get along	: hòa thuận
get away	: tránh khỏi, thoát khỏi
get back away	: trả thù
get by	: vượt qua được
get down to	: bắt đầu làm việc gì
absence from (n)	: sự vắng mặt
absorbed in st (a)	: chú ý vào cái gì, đam mê cái gì
acceptable to sb (a)	: đáng chấp nhận
on account of = because of	: vì, bởi vì
accuse sb of st (v)	: nói rằng ai đó đã làm bậy, buộc tội ai điều gì.
accustom oneself /sb to st (v)	: tự làm cho mình /cho ai quen với cái gì.
accustomed to st (a)	: quen với cái gì
add up to st	: lên tới cái gì
addicted to st (a)	: bị nghiện ngập
in addition to	: thêm vào đó, cộng thêm
admiration for sb/st (n)	: sự khâm phục, ngưỡng mộ
admire sb/st to st (v)	: nhìn ai/vật gì trong lòng tôn trọng, hài lòng
agree on st	: đồng ý về điều gì.
agree with sb	: đồng ý với ai
agree with sb on st	: đồng ý với ai điều gì
aim at (v)	: nhắm vào
allow for (v)	: nghĩ tới, dự liệu
amount to (v)	: lên tới, bằng
apologise to sb for st (v)	: xin lỗi ai về điều gì
apply to	: liên quan tới
apply for	: nộp đơn xin dự tuyển
appoint sb to a situation (v)	: bầu ai lên chức vụ gì
approve of (v)	: công nhận, tán thành
argue with sb on st	: tranh luận với ai về điều gì
arrive at some place (v)	: đến nơi nào
arrive in some place (a city, country) (v)	: tới một nơi nào đó
ask sb for st (v)	: xin ai điều gì
ask st of (from) sb	: xin ai cái gì
ask about	: hỏi về vấn đề gì /cái gì

associate with (v)	: nhập bạn với, giao du với
attach to (v)	: dán vào, buộc vào
attend to (v)	: chú ý vào
attribute to (v)	: gán cho, cho là ở tại
accountable to sb for st (a)	: phải trình bày với ai điều gì
affected with a disease (a)	: bị nhiễm bệnh
afraid of (a)	: lo sợ, e ngại
agreeable to sb (a)	: vừa ý ai
ambitious of st (a)	: cao vọng về điều gì, kì vọng về điều gì
amused at (with) st (a)	: vui về với điều gì
angry at st (a)	: giận giữ về điều gì
annoyed at st (a)	: buồn giận việc gì
angry with sb for doing st	: giận dữ ai vì điều gì
anxious about st (a)	: lo sợ về điều gì
anxious for sb (a)	: lo sợ cho ai
applicable to a case (a)	: có thể áp dụng cho một trường hợp nào
ashamed of st (a)	: xấu hổ về điều gì
awake from sleep	: tỉnh dậy
awake of st (a)	: coi chừng về điều gì
ability for (in) some work (n)	: khả năng làm công việc gì
affection for sb (n)	: cảm tình với ai
ambition for st (n)	: sự ham muốn điều gì
anxiety for st /sb (n)	: lo lắng về điều gì/ a
application for a job (n)	: đơn xin việc làm
attraction for sb (n)	: hấp dẫn đối với ai
back up (v)	: ủng hộ, nâng đỡ
bark at (v)	: sửa
become of (v)	: xảy ra cho
beat down a price (v)	: trả giá
beg sb to do st (v)	: năn nỉ ai làm điều gì
beg for (v)	: xin
begin with (v)	: bắt đầu bằng
believe in (v)	: tin tưởng
belong to (v)	: thuộc về

bequeath st to sb (v)	: để lại cái gì cho ai
bend one's mind to st (v)	: cố quyết tâm vào cái gì
bet on (v)	: cá độ, đánh cược vào
beware of (v)	: coi chừng
blame sb for st (v)	: trách ai về điều gì
boast of (v)	: khoe khoang, khoác lác về
break st in two (v)	: bẻ vật gì ra làm hai
break down st (v)	: đẩy cho đổ xuống
break up st (v)	: phá tan vật gì
break off st (v)	: ngắt ra khỏi
break into a house	: đột nhập vào nhà
break into laughter	: phá lên cười
break with (v)	: dứt khoát, chia
break oneself of a habit (v)	: từ bỏ một thói quen, chừa bỏ một tật xấu
bring to an end (v)	: chấm dứt
burst into tears (v)	: khóc òa
build one's hope on (v)	: xây dựng hi vọng trên
busy oneself with (v)	: tự làm bận rộn
bare of st (a)	: trơ trụi
based on st (a)	: dựa trên điều gì
beloved of all (a)	: được yêu hơn tất cả mọi người
call at a place (v)	: ghé vào một nơi nào đó
call on sb (v)	: ghé thăm ai
call to sb (v)	: gọi ai
call for (v)	: đòi hỏi
call up (v)	: gọi điện thoại
care for (v)	: thích, săn sóc
carry on a conversation with Sb (v)	: tiếp tục trò chuyện với ai
catch up with (v)	: bắt kịp
catch in the act (v)	: bắt quả tang
catch on (v)	: trở nên phổ biến
charge a price for goods (v)	: đòi giá về sản phẩm
close with (v)	: tới gần (với mục đích tấn công)
come across	: tình cờ gặp

come to an end (v)	: chấm dứt
come to an agreement (v)	: đi tới chỗ thỏa thuận
come to (v)	: lên tới
come into fashion (v)	: hợp thời trang
come up to (v)	: lên tới
come to a decision (v)	: đi đến quyết định
communicate st to sb (v)	: thông báo điều gì cho ai
communicate with sb on st (v)	: trao đổi với ai về vấn đề gì
compare with (v)	: so sánh
compare to (v)	: so sánh (2 đối tượng khác nhau)
compete with sb for st (v)	: giành đua với ai để dành được vật gì
complain to sb about st (v)	: kêu ca với ai về điều gì
conceal st from sb (v)	: giấu ai điều gì
concern oneself with (in, about) (v)	: chú ý tới, thích thú về
concur with sb in st (v)	: đồng ý với ai về điều gì
conduce to (v)	: giúp vào, đem lại
confide st to sb (v)	: thổ lộ điều gì với ai
confide in sb (v)	: tin tưởng vào ai
conform with (v)	: làm với
consist of (v)	: làm bằng, bao gồm
consist in (v)	: tại ở, quyết định ở, do
contrast with (v)	: đối chiếu với
contribute to (v)	: góp phần vào, giúp vào
cooperate with sb in st (v)	: cộng tác với ai trong việc gì
cope with (v)	: khắc phục được
copy from st (v)	: bắt chước theo
correspond to st (v)	: ứng với, hợp với
count on sb (v)	: tin cậy ai
couple with (v)	: đi đôi với
capable of st (a)	: có thể làm được điều gì
careful about one's dress (a)	: để ý đến cách ăn mặc
careful of one's money (a)	: cẩn thận về tiền bạc
careless of st (a)	: không để ý tới, bất cần
careless about one's appearance (a)	: không chú ý tới bề ngoài

chargeable to one's account (a)	: khấu trừ vào tài khoản
common to sb (a)	: chung cho ai
communicative of st (a)	: giải bày điều gì
comparable to st (a)	: có thể so sánh với điều gì
concerned in/with st (a)	: can dự vào việc gì
concerned about st (sb) (a)	: lo lắng về việc gì/cho ai
confident of success (a)	: chắc chắn thành công
confident in sb (a)	: tin tưởng ai
conscious of st (a)	: ý thức được điều gì
constant in st (a)	: vững tin về điều gì
contemporary with sb (a)	: đồng thời với ai
contrary to st (a)	: đối lập với, trái với
convenient for sb (a)	: thuận tiện cho ai
customary for sb (a)	: thói quen đối với ai
capacity for a subject (n)	: khả năng về môn nào
charge of murder (n)	: tố cáo, giết người
comparison with sb (n)	: sự so sánh với ai/vật gì
competition for st (n)	: tranh giành điều gì
complaint about st (n)	: lời phàn nàn về điều gì
connection between two things	: mối liên quan giữa hai việc
connection with sb (n)	: sự giao thiệp với ai
consideration for sb/st (n)	: sự chú ý đến ai/cái gì
consciousness of guilty (n)	: ý thức về tội lỗi
contribution to (n)	: sự phụ giúp vào, sự đóng góp vào
conversation with sb (n)	: sự đàm thoại với ai
deal with sb (v)	: giao thiệp với ai
debate on (about) st (v)	: bàn cãi về
decide on st (v)	: quyết định về việc gì
declare for (v)	: tuyên bố ủng hộ
decrease in (v)	: sa sút về
defend sb from (against) (v)	: bênh vực ai khỏi
defer to (v)	: nhượng, chịu
deliver sb from st (v)	: cứu ai khỏi điều gì
depart for (v)	: khởi hành tới đâu

depart from (v)	: sửa bỏ, bỏ
depart from life (v)	: chết, qua đời
depart from one's words (promise) (v):	không giữ lời
depend on (v)	: tùy vào, phụ thuộc vào
deprive sb of st (v)	: làm ai mất vật gì
derive from (v)	: lấy ra được/ phát xuất từ
devote st to.....(v)	: hi sinh, dâng hiến cho
die of disease (v)	: chết vì bệnh gì
die from some cause (v)	: chết vì một lí do nào đó
differ in st (v)	: khác nhau về điểm gì
direct sb to a place (v)	: chỉ đường cho ai tới
disable sb from doing st (v)	: khiến ai bất lực không làm được điều gì
disagree with sb on st (v)	: bất đồng ý kiến với ai về điều gì
disapprove of st (v)	: không công nhận, không tán thành
discourage sb from doing st (v)	: ngăn cản ai không làm điều gì
discuss st with sb (v)	: tranh luận về điều gì với ai
dismiss sb from a position (v)	: sa thải ai ra khỏi một địa vị/vị trí
dispose of (v)	: bỏ, bán
dissolve in (v)	: tan trong
distinguish by a mark (v)	: phân biệt nhờ dấu
distribute among (v)	: phân chia giữa
dive into (v)	: nhào xuống
divide..... into (v)	: chia... thành
dream of (v)	: mơ tới
delivered from st (a)	: được cứu thoát điều gì
dependent on st (sb) (a)	: tùy thuộc vào
devoted to (a)	: hi sinh cho, mãi miết
difficult for sb to do st (a)	: khó cho ai làm việc gì
different from st (a)	: khác với điều gì
disable for st (a)	: không đủ năng lực làm việc gì
disaffected to the government (a):	bất mãn với chính phủ
disagreeable to sb (a)	: khó chịu đối với ai
disappointed of st not obtained (a):	thất vọng vì điều gì không đạt được
disappointed in st obtained (a)	: thất vọng vì cái gì đã đạt được

disappointed in sb (a)	: thất vọng về ai
disgraceful to sb (a)	: bị người nào ghét bỏ
disloyal to sb (a)	: bất trung, bội nghĩa với ai
displeased with sb (a)	: bất mãn với ai
disqualified for a job (a)	: không đủ khả năng làm việc gì
distant from a place (a)	: xa một nơi nào
distinct from something else (a)	: phân biệt với
due to (a)	: do tại
demand on st (sb) (n)	: sự đòi hỏi, yêu cầu gì
demand for sb (st) (n)	: cần ai (điều gì)
dissagreement with sb (n)	: bất đồng ý kiến với ai
dislike for (of) st (sb) (n)	: sự ghét vật gì (ai)
doubt of (about) st (n)	: sự hồ nghi về điều gì
dream up (v)	: bịa đặt, tưởng tượng
drop off (v)	: ngủ thiếp đi, cho xuống xe (hành khách)
drop out (v)	: rút ra khỏi (cuộc đấu), bỏ ra ngoài, không ghi
vào danh sách	
engage in (v)	: bận rộn vào
engage with a person to do something (v)	: hứa với ai làm việc gì
enter into (v)	: bắt đầu, gia nhập
enqual someone in something (v)	: bằng ai về điều gì
escape from (v)	: trốn khỏi
Examine into something (v)	: nghiên cứu về
Examine a candidate in a subject (v)	: sát hạch thí sinh về môn gì
Exchange one thing for another (v)	: đổi một vật lấy vật khác
Explain to someone (v)	: cắt nghĩa cho ai, giải thích
Explain to someone about something (v)	: giải thích cho ai về điều gì
educated in a subject (adj)	: giỏi về môn học nào
employed in a place (adj)	: được dùng làm việc gì ở đâu
empty of something (adj)	: trống rỗng, không có gì
engaged to someone (adj)	: đính hôn với ai
equal to (adj)	: bằng với
equivalent to something (adj)	: tương đương với
essential to something (adj)	: cần thiết cho

Exhausted with (adj)	: mệt nhỏi vì làm việc vất vả
Exposed to danger (adj)	: xông pha nguy hiểm
Experience in doing something (n)	: kinh nghiệm làm gì
Examination in English (n)	: kỳ thi, bài thi Tiếng Anh
Experiment in a matter (n)	: thí nghiệm về môn gì
Exposure to danger/ weather (n)	: sự phơi bày ra ngoài nguy hiểm
(keep an) eye on	: đề ý, canh chừng
(have) an eye for be	: biết nhận thức, con mắt tinh đời
(keep one's) eyes open	: đề ý theo dõi, cảnh giác
(see) eye to eye	: đồng ý
(up to the) eyes in	: miệt mài
(with an) eye to	: nhắm đến
(set) eyes on	: nhìn
(have) eyes for	: quan tâm, ham muốn
fail in (v)	: thất bại
fall in love with (v)	: phải lòng (yêu ai)
familiarize.....with (v)	: làm quen với
fear for someone's safety (v)	: lo sợ cho sự an toàn của ai
feed on something (v)	: nuôi sống bằng
feel up to something (v)	: cảm thấy dễ chịu để làm việc gì
fight for (v)	: chiến đấu cho
flirt with someone (v)	: tán tỉnh ai đó
flow from..... to(v)	: chảy từ đâu vào đâu
free..... from (v)	: giải thoát khỏi
faithful to someone (adj)	: trung thành với ai
familiar with a language (adj)	: giỏi về một ngoại ngữ
familiar to someone (adj)	: quen thuộc đối với ai
famous for something (adj)	: nổi tiếng về cái gì
fascinated with (by) someone (something) (adj)	: bị quyến rũ điều gì
favorable for (to) (adj)	: thuận cho, giúp ích cho
fearful of something (adj)	: sợ điều gì
fearless of something (adj)	: không sợ điều gì
fond of something (adj)	: thích điều gì
forgetful of something (adj)	: hay quên điều gì

fortunate for someone (adj)	: may mắn cho ai
free of duty/ debt (adj)	: khỏi nhiệm vụ/ hết nợ
friendly to someone (adj)	: thân với ai
full of something (adj)	: tràn đầy
go off one's head (v)	: hoá điên
go about (v)	: khởi công, bắt tay vào công việc
go along with (v)	: hài lòng với, đồng lòng với
go back on fail (v)	: không giữ lời hứa
go down (v)	: trở nên ít hơn, rút xuống (nước)
go over (v)	: xét từng chi tiết, tập duyệt lại, xem lại
go up (v)	: tăng (giá cả), vào đại học, thiêu đốt
go with (v)	: hợp với, sánh với, cùng với
go without (v)	: không có, thiếu chịu
good at a subject (adj)	: giỏi môn nào
good for something (adj)	: lợi cho, ích cho
generous with one's money (adj):	rộng rãi tiền bạc
grateful to someone for something (adj):	biết ơn ai về điều gì
happen to sb (v)	: xảy ra cho ai
harmonize with (v)	: ăn với, hợp với
heal sb of a disease (v)	: chữa ai khỏi bệnh
hear from sb (v)	: biết tin tức của ai, nhận thư ai
hear of (about) (v)	: nghe về
help..... over a difficulty (v)	: giúp ai qua nỗi khổ nào
hesitate about (v)	: lưỡng lự về, do dự về việc gì
hide st from sb (v)	: giấu ai điều gì
hope for st (v)	: hi vọng điều gì
hopeful of success (a)	: hi vọng thành công
hopeless of st (a)	: không hi vọng điều gì
increase in (v)	: tăng thêm về
inform sb of st (v)	: báo tin cho ai biết điều gì
insist on st (v)	: nhấn mạnh điều gì
inspire st into sb (v)	: tạo hứng thú cho ai
interest sb in st (v)	: làm ai thích cái gì
interfere with (v)	: hoà mình vào, xen vào

introduce sb to sb (v)	: giới thiệu ai với ai
invest in st (v)	: mua cái gì
invest money in some business (v)	: đầu tư tiền vào việc gì
involve sb in debt (v)	: làm ai mắc nợ
identical with st (a)	: giống hệt nhau
imitative of a model (a)	: mô phỏng theo một khuôn mẫu
impatient for st (a)	: nóng lòng chờ đợi một điều gì
important to (a)	: quan trọng cho
impossible to sb (a)	: không thể được đối với ai
impossible for sb to do st (a)	: đối với ai không thể làm được việc gì
inadequate to the needs (a)	: không đủ cho nhu cầu
incapable of st (a)	: không thể làm được
incident to (a)	: đi liền với
inconvenient to sb (a)	: không tiện cho ai
independent of sb (a)	: không phụ thuộc vào ai
jump over (a gate, a fence...).	: nhảy qua (cổng, hàng rào...)
jealous of sb's success (a)	: ghen tị với sự thành công của ai
jealous of sb's reputation (a)	: ghen tị với thanh danh của ai
keep from (v)	: kiêng
keep in with sb (v)	: chơi thân với ai
keep on at sb (v)	: quấy rầy ai
keep st to oneself (v)	: giữ lấy riêng cho mình
knock at door (v)	: gõ cửa
know about st (v)	: biết về cái gì
know of sb (v)	: biết tin về ai
keen on st (a)	: thích điều gì
kind to sb (a)	: tử tế với ai
keep off (v)	: làm phải tránh xa ra, tránh đỡ
keep at (v)	: kiên trì, bền bỉ
keep away (v)	: để ra xa
keep down (v)	: giữ mức thấp nhất, nằm phục kích
keep on (v)	: tiếp tục, tiến hành
keep out (v)	: cứ ở bên ngoài, loại trừ
keep to (v)	: gia nhập

kind of	: phần nào, chừng mực nào
knock about (v)	: hành hạ, liên hồi, tình cờ
knock back (v)	: lung túng, bối rối
knock down (v)	: đập tan, đánh vỡ
knock off (v)	: quan hệ bất chính, quan hệ tình dục bất chính
knock out (v)	: hạ gục
land at a place (v)	: tới một nơi
land on a coast (v)	: đổ bộ lên bãi
lead to a place (v)	: đưa tới đâu
leave for somewhere (v)	: đến đâu đó
leave somewhere for somewhere (v):	rời chỗ nào để đến chỗ nào.
listen to someone (something) (v):	lắng nghe ai
live on something (v)	: sống nhờ vào cái gì
live in a small way (v)	: sống âm thầm
live to oneself (v)	: sống một mình không có bạn bè
live up to an ideal (v)	: sống theo đúng một lý tưởng
look at (v)	: nhìn vào
look after (v)	: chăm sóc
look for something (v)	: tìm kiếm cái gì
look into some matter (v)	: nghiên cứu cẩn thận một vấn đề gì
look forward to something (v)	: mong ngóng điều gì
make something from something (v):	lấy cái gì làm nên cái gì
make something into something (v):	lấy cái gì hoá thành cái gì
make something for someone (v):	làm điều gì cho ai
make up for (v)	: đền bù
make up one's mind (v)	: quyết định
make over (v)	: chuyển giao quyền sở hữu
make off (v)	: mất, chuồng mất, đi mất
make out (v)	: nhận thức, xác định
made of (v)	: làm bằng
naked of clothing	: không mặc quần áo
near to a place (adj)	: gần một nơi nào.
necessary to something/someone:	cần thiết cho việc gì (cho ai)
neglectful of (adj)	: Không để ý đến

need of something (n)	: cần điều gì
object to something (v)	: phản đối điều gì.
occur to someone (v)	: xảy ra cho ai.
obedient to someone (adj)	: vâng lời ai.
oblivious of something (adj)	: hay quên điều gì.
opposed to (adj)	: phản đối
opposite to a place (adj)	: đối diện với một nơi nào
(in) obedience to (n)	: tuân theo
outlook for something (n)	: sự sắp xảy ra tới với việc gì
outlook on life (n)	: quan điểm về cuộc sống
outlook from a window	: cảnh nhìn từ cửa sổ
outlook on (over) seas, mountains:	cảnh nhìn ra biển, núi
pay for (v)	: phải khổ vì, trả tiền, đền bù
pick out (v)	: chọn, phân biệt được
pick up with someone	: đánh bạn với ai
pick someone up	: đón ai
plead for (v)	: nài xin
point at someone (v)	: chỉ vào ai
pour into (v)	: đổ vào (nghĩa đen, nghĩa bóng)
praise someone for something (v):	khen ai về điều gì
prefer one thing to another (v)	: thích điều này hơn điều kia
pride oneself on (upon)	: hãnh diện về
propose someone for a position	: đề bạt ai lên một địa vị
propose something to someone (v):	đề nghị điều gì lên ai
propose to a girl (v)	: cầu hôn với một cô gái
protect someone from something (v):	bảo vệ ai khỏi điều gì
provide someone with something (v):	cung cấp cho ai cái gì
put an end to (v)	: chấm dứt
put someone to death (v)	: giết ai
put a law in force (v)	: bắt ai thi hành một đạo luật
put about (v)	: loan truyền, đồn ngược hướng
put across (v)	: truyền đạt
put away (v)	: cất đi (một vật gì)
put down (v)	: làm nhục, đưa vào bài viết, đưa tên ai vào danh sách

put off (v)	: hoãn lại, trì hoãn, gây khó khăn
put on (v)	: mặc áo quần, trang phục, làm cho trở nên hữu
dựng, vận (kim đồng hồ)	
put on weight (v)	: tăng cân
put through (v)	: hoàn thành, liên lạc bằng điện thoại
quick at a subject (adj)	: học nhanh môn gì
qualification for an office (n)	: tài năng làm một công việc
refer something to some cause	: được điều gì từ cái gì
refer to something (v)	: tham khảo, nói ám chỉ điều gì
resort to (v)	: cần tới, lui tới nơi nào.
rest on (v)	: tựa vào, toạ lạc trên
result from (v)	: kết quả do đâu
result in (v)	: kết quả đi tới đâu
return to (v)	: trở về
revert to (v)	: trở về (vấn đề gì)
run after (v)	: theo đuổi, đuổi theo
run about (v)	: vội vàng
run along (v)	: đuổi đi
run around (v)	: đáp xe, đi xe
run away (v)	: chạy trốn, né tránh
run away with (v)	: giành được
run down(v)	: hạ thấp, làm giảm giá trị
run in (v)	: chạy ra đa, chạy thử máy
run into (v)	: va chạm vào, gặp gỡ, hội ngộ
run across(v)	: tình cờ, tình cờ tìm ra
run off(v)	: tẩu thoát, chảy xiết
run off with (v)	: lấy trộm
run on (v)	: tiếp tục
run out (v)	: chấm dứt, cạn
run out on (v)	: đảo ngũ
run over(v)	: cán, gây tai nạn
(in) turn (v)	: nối tiếp nhau
(in one's) turn (v)	: đến lượt
(out of) turn (v)	: không phải lượt
turn about (v)	: xoay hướng, trở mặt

turn around (v)	: xoay quanh
turn away (v)	: ngoảnh mặt
turn back (v)	: lùi bước
turn in (v)	: giao, trao, gửi trả
turn off(v)	: tắt, ngắt
turn on (v)	: bật lên, mở lên, khởi động
turn out (v)	: đáp tất, hoá ra, kết quả dẫn giải
turn round (v)	: quay về phía, đổi hướng
turn up (v)	: xuất hiện, vất mặt tới, vắn lớn
give way to	: nhường bộ, chịu thua
give place to	: nhường chỗ
give birth to	: sinh con
lose sight up	: mất hút
lose touch with	: mất liên lạc
catch sight up	: bắt gặp
keep pace/up, with	: sánh kịp, bắt kịp
lose track of	: mất dấu
pay attention to	: chú ý tới
put an end to	: kết thúc
put a stop to	: làm ngưng lại
make allowance for	: chiếu cố đến
make fun of	: chế nhạo
make a fuss over/about	: làm rối tung lên, làm om sòm
make room for	: dọn chỗ cho
make use of	: dùng, sử dụng
take account of	: đề ý đến, lưu tâm
take care of	: chăm sóc
take notice of	: lưu ý
take advantage of	: lợi dụng
take note of	: đề ý, ghi chép
take leave of	: từ biệt
make a contribution to	: góp phần
make complaint about	: kêu ca, phàn nàn
make a decision on/make up one's mind:	quyết định

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ MAKE và DO

Chúng có nghĩa giống nhau nhưng ý nghĩa của chúng lại khác nhau. Vậy **Make** và **Do**, chúng khác nhau cơ bản ở những điểm nào?

+ **Make** - mang ý nghĩa là tạo nên mới cái gì. Thêm vào đó, **Make** thường đứng trước những bổ ngữ có nguồn gốc từ động từ.

Eg: Make a decision (to decide: quyết định)

+ **Do** - mang ý nghĩa là vận dụng hay thao tác vào cái gì đó có sẵn. Thêm vào đó, **Do** thường đứng trước những bổ ngữ chỉ về công việc.

Eg: Do homework: *làm bài tập về nhà*

Một số diễn ngữ đi cùng "Do"

do a good job	do crossword puzzles
do something/anything/nothing	do homework
do work	do a favour
do the dishes	do an assignment
do a paper	do research
do the laundry	do housework

Các diễn ngữ được tạo thành từ "Make"

make the bed	make a phone call
make possible for	make an offer
make a mistake	make an application
make the team	make a choice
make an appointment	make an effort
make a profit	make a request
make an impression	make a loss
make a complaint	make arrangements
make preparation	make a concession
make a cancellation	make progress
make a quarrel	make a speech
make noise	make sentence
make a cake	make money
make some coffee	make an announcement

make a decision
make a promise
make attempt
make a discovery
make a list

make a list
make friends
make agreement
make sure
make a cake

Cụm động từ với Take

take after
take advantage of
take account of
take away
take back
take down
take in
take in hand
take into account
take off
take oneself off
take on
take out
take up
take up with
take place
take over

: giống, y hệt
: tận dụng, lợi dụng
: xem xét, quan tâm
: di chuyển
: rút lại (lời nói)
: dời đi
: cho ở trọ
: đảm trách
: xem xét, đề ý tới
: còi, lột, cất cánh (máy bay)
: bỏ trốn
: đảm trách
: loại khỏi, rút ra
: ham thích, bảo trợ
: giao du với
: thay thế, thay đổi
: nắm quyền

Cụm động từ với Bring

bring about
bring up
bring something to light
bring to an end
bring sb off
bring sth on
bring sth up
bring sb to sth

: gây ra
: nuôi dưỡng
: khám phá, đem cái gì ra ánh sáng
: chấm dứt
: cứu ai
: đưa đến kết quả, gây ra cái gì
: lưu ý đến cái gì, nêu ra cái gì
: đưa ai lên (một cấp độ hoặc chuẩn mực khác)

BẢNG THỐNG KÊ CÁC ĐỘNG TỪ THEO SAU CHÚNG LÀ DẠNG TO- INFINITIVE (V + V- to infinitive)

agree	threaten	demand	tend	swear	promise
arrange	decide	need	desire	choose	continue
expect	forget	fail	ask	begin	hesitate
neglect	learn	love	mean	hope	determine
offer	refuse	start	prepare	try	want
wish	seem	plan	prefer	pretend	mean
manage	attempt	claim	intend	strive	propose

BẢNG THỐNG KÊ CÁC ĐỘNG TỪ THEO SAU CHÚNG LÀ DẠNG V + O + TO- INFINITIVE

advise	warn	allow	beg	force	imagine
encourage	permit	consider	forbid	command	get
assume	lead	ask	tell	enable	prefer
challenge	order	mean	observe	guess	persuade
love	invite	intend	compel	expect	suspect
urge	want	wish	tempt	cause	trust

BẢNG THỐNG KÊ CÁC ĐỘNG TỪ THEO SAU CHÚNG LÀ DẠNG V + V-ing

admit	finish	avoid	appreciate	hate	begin
delay	deny	enjoy	escape	mention	prefer
practise	quit	risk	mind	postpone	recollect
miss	recall	resist	resume	suggest	report

MỘT SỐ ĐIỂN NGỮ THEO SAU CHÚNG LUÔN LÀ V-ing (V + V-ing)

it is no use	it is worth	it is worthless
there is no point	can't bear	can't help
feel like	can't stand	can't face

MỘT SỐ ĐỘNG TỪ THEO SAU CHÚNG CÓ THỂ LÀ V- to infinitive hoặc là V- ing, tùy vào văn cảnh của câu: khi chúng được dùng với **V- to infinitive** thì chỉ hành động chưa diễn ra và khi chúng được dùng với **V- ing** thì chỉ hành động đã qua.

Động từ được đề cập	Nghĩa	Ví dụ
Try + V-ing	thử làm gì	He tried starting the car: Anh ta thử khởi động chiếc xe hơi.
Try + V-to inf	cố gắng làm gì	He has tried to give up smoking:
Stop + V-ing	ngừng làm việc gì	They stopped talking when the teacher came: Họ ngừng nói chuyện khi thầy giáo đến.
Stop + V-to inf	dừng lại để làm gì	We are going to stop to take a short rest: Chúng tôi đang dự định dừng lại để nghỉ ngơi.
Remember + V-ing	nhớ đã làm gì	I remember meeting her before: Tôi nhớ đã gặp cô ta trước đây rồi.
Remember + V-to inf	nhớ để làm gì	I will remember to leave her a message: Tôi sẽ nhớ để gửi lại tin nhắn cho cô ấy.
ĐẶC BIỆT CHÚ Ý		
Keep + V-ing	tiếp tục làm gì	Why do you keep making noise? Tại sao các em cứ làm ồn vậy?
Need + V-ing	cần được làm gì (mang nghĩa bị động, thường dùng cho vật)	The window needs painting: Cái cửa sổ này cần được sơn lại.

MỘT SỐ ĐỘNG TỪ THEO SAU CHÚNG LÀ TÂN NGỮ THÌ DÙNG TO INFINITIVE CÒN NẾU KHÔNG CÓ TÂN NGỮ THEO SAU THÌ DÙNG V-ING: ALLOW, RECOMMEND, PERMIT

MỘT SỐ ĐỘNG TỪ THEO SAU CHÚNG LÀ TÂN NGỮ THÌ DÙNG BARE INFINITIVE (V + O + V- bare infinitive): LET, MAKE

Các động từ chỉ giác quan như: see, hear, watch, feel, ... khi chúng diễn tả sự hoàn tất của hành động thì chúng ta dùng động từ nguyên mẫu không TO ngay sau chúng. Nhưng nếu chúng diễn tả hành động đang diễn ra thì chúng ta dùng V-ing ngay sau chúng.

Eg: I hear she sing.

I see him standing here.

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ TAG QUESTIONS (Câu hỏi đuôi)

Câu hỏi đuôi là một thành phần được thêm vào ngay phía sau mệnh đề chính. Chúng cách nhau bằng dấu phẩy. Nó là yếu tố dùng để xác thực hành động, sự việc của mệnh đề chính.

HỌC SINH NGHIÊN CỨU KỸ BẢNG TRÌNH BÀY SAU

PHÂN CÂU THƯỜNG Ở TRƯỚC	PHÂN CÂU HỎI ĐUÔI
They are fine,	aren't they?
They aren't fine,	are they?
She is a teacher,	isn't she?
She isn't a teacher,	is she?
I am wrong,	aren't I?
She likes roses,	doesn't she?
She doesn't like roses,	does she?
They drink tea in the morning,	don't they?
They don't drink tea in the morning,	do they?
She went out last night,	didn't she?
She didn't go out last night,	did she?
They played the game,	didn't they?
They didn't play the game,	did they?
She won't come here,	will she?
She will come here,	won't she?
They will help you,	won't they?
They won't help you,	will they?
She has gone out,	hasn't she?
She hasn't finished her homework,	has she?
They have come here,	haven't they?
They haven't come here yet,	have they?
It is hot,	isn't it?

It isn't cool,	is it?
There are five people in the hall,	aren't there?
There aren't five people in the hall,	are there?
She can swim,	can't she?
She can't swim,	can she?
CÁC TRƯỜNG HỢP ĐẶC BIỆT	
This is your book,	isn't it?
This isn't your book,	is it?
Those aren't your pens,	are they?
Those are your pens,	aren't they?
Nothing has been said,	has it?
No one did this,	did they?
Everything is good,	isn't it?
Everyone needs good health,	don't they?
Somebody has done it,	haven't they?
Don't open your book,	will you?
Open the book,	will you?
Let's go out,	shall we?

Nhận xét:

Từ bảng trình bày trên, ta nhận thấy rằng:

+ Hình thức của câu hỏi đuôi

S + V + O, (câu khẳng định) trợ động từ (dạng phủ định) + ...?
động từ đặc biệt (dạng phủ định)

Eg: They go to school, don't they?
↓
động từ thường ở dạng khẳng định trợ động từ ở dạng phủ định
They can swim, can't they?
↓
động từ đặc biệt ở dạng khẳng định đi đặc biệt ở dạng phủ định

S + V + O, (câu phủ định) trợ động từ (dạng khẳng định) + ...?
động từ đặc biệt (dạng khẳng định)

Eg: They don't go to school, do they?
↓
động từ thường ở dạng phủ định trợ động từ ở dạng khẳng định

+ Nếu mệnh đề chính chỉ sử dụng duy nhất động từ thường ở dạng khẳng định thì trong phần hỏi đuôi sẽ phải sử dụng trợ động từ “Do” ở dạng phủ định để thành lập nhưng chúng ta phải dùng trợ động từ “Do” hợp theo thì và theo ngôi cùng với mệnh đề chính.

Eg: They study hard all day, don't they?

She washes her hands before meals, doesn't she?

+ Nếu mệnh đề chính chỉ sử dụng duy nhất động từ thường ở dạng phủ định thì trong câu hỏi đuôi sẽ phải sử dụng trợ động từ “Do” ở dạng khẳng định để thành lập nhưng chúng ta phải dùng trợ động từ “Do” hợp theo thì và theo ngôi của mệnh đề chính.

Eg: They don't like chicken, do they?

He doesn't work here, does he?

He didn't do homework, did he?

+ Nếu mệnh đề chính sử dụng các động từ đặc biệt như: can, could, will, would; is/was, are/were, am; must, shall;... ở dạng khẳng định và kết hợp thêm một động từ thường khác thì trong phần hỏi đuôi ta sử dụng lại các động từ đặc biệt đó nhưng chúng phải ở dạng phủ định. Trong trường hợp mệnh đề chính có hình thức phủ định của động từ đặc biệt thì phần hỏi đuôi ta sử dụng lại động từ đặc biệt ấy nhưng phải ở dạng khẳng định.

Eg: He can swim, can't she?

They aren't going to the place, are they?

He can't sing, can he?

+ Nếu “Have” là động từ chính trong mệnh đề chính thì trong phần hỏi đuôi chúng ta phải sử dụng trợ động từ “Do”

Eg: They have five friends, don't they?

They had breakfast this morning, didn't they?

She doesn't have any close friends, does she?

+ Nếu “Have/ Has” làm trợ động từ trong mệnh đề chính thì trong phần hỏi đuôi ta dùng lại chúng. Và tất nhiên chúng ở dạng **khẳng định** hay dạng **phủ định** trong phần hỏi đuôi còn tùy thuộc vào chúng ở dạng **phủ định** hay **khẳng định** trong mệnh đề chính.

Eg: They **have** been there, **haven't** they?

They **haven't** been there, **have** they?

+ Nếu There hoặc It làm chủ ngữ trong mệnh đề chính thì trong phần hỏi đuôi chúng ta cũng sử dụng lại chúng.

Eg: There are a lot of people here, aren't there?

Chú ý: Với câu hỏi đuôi thì mệnh đề chính luôn luôn ở thể khẳng định hoặc phủ định, nó không bao giờ ở thể nghi vấn.

*** Một số trường hợp đặc biệt:**

+ Nếu mệnh đề chính có **“let’s”** thì phần hỏi đuôi có dạng **“shall we?”**

Eg: Let’s go for coffee, shall we?

+ Nếu mệnh đề chính là **câu mệnh lệnh** (dù là mệnh lệnh khẳng định hay mệnh lệnh phủ định) thì phần hỏi đuôi có dạng **“will you?”**

Eg: Open the door, will you?

Don’t leave now, will you?

+ Mệnh đề chính có dạng **“I am...”** thì câu hỏi đuôi có dạng **“aren’t I?”**

Eg: I am wrong, aren’t I?

► VẤN ĐỀ VỀ MAKING SUGGESTION (đưa ra lời đề nghị)

Khi chúng ta muốn đề nghị ai đó (nên) làm việc gì, chúng ta dùng cấu trúc cơ bản sau:

suggest + V-ing (tác giả - người đưa ra yêu cầu có tham gia hành động)

Eg: I suggest going for a walk: *Tôi đề nghị chúng ta đi dạo.* (Người nói có tham gia vào việc đi dạo).

S1 + suggest + (that) + S2 + (should) + V-bare infinitive
(Tác giả - người nói không tham gia hành động)

Eg: I suggest that you (should) visit your country: *Tôi đề nghị anh nên về thăm quê nhà của anh.* (Người nói không tham gia hành động).

They suggest I go to school alone: *Họ đề nghị tôi đi học một mình.*

*** Nhận xét:**

- Nếu ngay sau **“suggest”** là một **V-ing** (**suggest + V-ing**) thì hành động trong câu có sự tham gia của người nói. Trong cấu trúc này, chúng ta chú ý chỉ có một chủ ngữ mà thôi.

- Nếu theo sau **“suggest”** là một **“clause”** thì hành động trong câu không có sự tham gia của người nói. Trong cấu trúc này, chúng ta để ý luôn luôn có hai chủ ngữ. Sau **“suggest”** là một mệnh đề (**suggest + clause**) thì chữ **“that”** và chữ **“should”** có thể được lược bỏ đi.

Ngoài những cấu trúc trên, ta còn dùng các cấu trúc sau để đưa ra lời đề nghị.

How about + V-ing/noun?
What about + V-ing/noun?
Why don't we + V-bare infinitive?

Eg: How about watching a film? *Còn việc xem một bộ phim thì sao?*

CÁC CẤU TRÚC KHÁC CẦN PHẢI GHI NHỚ

1. **Have/ get + something + V-3/ed**: có cái gì đó được làm.
2. **Have + someone + V- bare infinitive**: nhờ ai đó làm việc gì.
3. **Something + need + V-ing**: cái gì cần được làm. (mang nghĩa bị động)
4. **Had better + V- bare infinitive**: tốt hơn hết nên làm gì.
5. **S + would rather + V- bare infinitive + than + V- bare infinitive**: thích cái gì hơn cái gì.
6. **S1 + would rather + S2 + simple past + (than + simple past)**.
7. **S + suggest + V-ing**: ai đó đề nghị làm việc gì. (người nói có tham gia hành động)
8. **S1 + suggest + S2 + (should) + V- bare infinitive**: ai đó đề nghị người nào đó làm điều gì.
9. **Should + have + V-3/ed**: lẽ ra ...
10. **S1 + had + no sooner + V-3/ed + than + S2 + V-2/ed**
11. **S1 + had + hardly + V- 3/ed + when +S2 + V-2/ed**
12. **S1 + neither + nor + S2 + V2** (V2 có nghĩa là động từ được chia theo chủ ngữ thứ hai)
13. **S1 + either + or + S2 + V2** (V2 có nghĩa là động từ được chia theo chủ ngữ thứ hai)
14. **...too....to do something**: ...quá ...đến nỗi không...

ĐẢO NGỮ

Khi các từ như: **no sooner, hardly, scarcely, seldom, never, only, not only, not until...** đứng đầu câu thì hiện tượng đảo ngữ xảy ra.

Eg: Seldom does she eat chicken.

PHẦN ÔN LUYỆN

BÀI TẬP MẪU

1. Tam go fishing with his brother when he was young.
A. used to B. is used to C. has used to D. was used to
2. I don't like doing the, especially cleaning the windows.
A. homework B. housework C. job D. occupation
3. My favorite is Literature.
A. play B. game C. subject D. activity
4. My mother is very at cooking.
A. well B. good C. popular D. famous
5. She a letter when the telephone rang.
A. writes B. wrote C. has written D. was writing
6. He has just got an interesting in a textile company.
A. work B. job C. occupation D. employment
7. William suggested at home for a change.
A. staying B. to stay C. stay D. stayed
8. The..... of waste paper can save a great amount of wood pulp.
A. recycle B. recyclable C. recyclement D. recycling
9. Mrs. Nga forgot to the faucet when she left for work.
A. turn off B. turn on C. turn up D. turn down
10. This book is different the one I had.
A. with B. to C. from D. at
11. What will happen if the pollution on?
A. puts B. goes C. keeps D. takes
12. I'm afraid this article is date.
A. over B. pass C. behind D. out of
13. I had to get up early I would miss the train.
A. otherwise B. if not C. but D. so that
14. Most young people want to more about environment problem.
A. look up B. find out C. deal with D. make

(Trích đề thi học sinh giỏi lớp 9 tỉnh TT. Huế 2005 - 2006)

BẢN CHẤT CỦA VẤN ĐỀ

Đặc điểm của loại bài tập này là kiểm tra trình độ ngữ pháp và khả năng từ vựng của các em.

+ Các vấn đề ngữ pháp thường xuất hiện trong loại câu hỏi này: *Các thì; câu bị động; câu tường thuật; câu điều kiện; câu diễn đạt với Wish; các loại động từ; đảo ngữ; sự hòa hợp giữa động từ và chủ ngữ; ...*

+ Về vấn đề từ vựng, người ra đề thường hỏi về cách dùng giới từ theo sau động từ, các cụm từ cố định, các loại từ (danh từ, tính từ, ...)

HƯỚNG DẪN LÀM BÀI

- Đọc thật kỹ câu hỏi, xác định nhanh câu hỏi hỏi ta về vấn đề gì: ngữ pháp hay từ vựng.

- Tìm nhanh các dấu hiệu ngữ pháp, từ vựng hoặc ngữ cảnh của câu trong câu.

- Sử dụng các phương pháp làm bài khác nhau như suy luận, đối chiếu, so sánh, phân tích..... Có thể phối hợp hai hay ba phương pháp trở lên (tùy theo từng câu).

- Dùng phương pháp loại suy nếu không chắc về đáp án. Hãy nhanh chóng loại ngay ít nhất một phương án trong bốn phương án trả lời A, B, C, D.

- Các em phải nắm thật chắc và hiểu rõ bản chất của mỗi một vấn đề ngữ pháp cũng như cách dùng của mỗi từ vựng.

- Các em lưu ý học thuộc lòng các cụm từ bất biến, các giới từ theo sau động từ...

- Lựa chọn ngẫu nhiên nếu hoàn toàn không hiểu câu hỏi và các phương án trả lời, tuyệt đối không bỏ qua một câu hỏi nào.

Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.

TEST 1

1. She.....40 hours a week.

A. works B. have worked C. work D. were working

2. He speaks English very fluently. He used..... an interpreter of our company.

A. to being B. to be C. being D. have been

3. Unfortunately, they..... having stolen my car.

A. promised B. refused C. denied D. decided

4. walking, they stayed at home to watch TV.
A. Because of B. In spite of C. Instead of D. Despite
5. If I..... you, I would live on my salary.
A. am B. will be C. have been D. were
6. While I ...lunch, she opened the door, entered the room and said nothing.
A. am having B. was having C. had D. have
7. James Cook was born..... October 27th, 1728.
A. in B. at C. on D. about
8. I to invite you to answer my questions.
A. would rather B. would like C. like D. don't mind
9. The situation is too difficult for me to..... my mind at once.
A. make of B. made from C. make up D. make out
10. He stopped noise when she shouted at him.
A. to make B. making C. made D. make
11. She..... hard since she lived in England.
A. has worked B. would worked
C. would have worked D. was working
12. If I had had a map, I..... my way.
A. have lost B. would have lost
C. wouldn't have lost D. didn't lose
13. Don't worry. She is having your bicycle..... before returning it to you.
A. repairing B. to repair C. repair D. repaired
14. What..... if you were in my situation?
A. would you do B. will you do
C. are you doing D. have you done
15. My father reminded me..... lazy.
A. don't be B. not to be C. to being D. being
16. He is very good at English. He has been studying English six years.
A. since B. for C. about D. at
17. It's very hot. I suggest..... swimming.
A. go B. would go C. had to go D. going

18. It..... me five minutes to go to the office every day.
 A. spends B. wastes C. takes D. costs
19. This book..... in English. It is useful for you.
 A. is writing B. is written
 C. wrote D. are being written
20. They finished doing housework,.....?
 A. did they B. don't they C. they didn't D. didn't they

TEST 2

1. You'd better..... home early because you will have to prepare dinner.
 A. to go B. going C. went D. go
2. We.....go fishing with him when we..... in the village.
 A. used to/lived B. are used to/lived
 C. used to/live D. get used to/lived
3. Next week, we are..... our car repaired.
 A. making B. having C. taking D. bringing
4. Due to the bad weather, the flight to London was.....
 A. put off B. taken off C. turned down D. cut down
5. They say that the World Cup is..... every four years.
 A. shown B. held C. brought D. scored
6. It is 10 years..... we lived in Da Nang City.
 A. after B. while C. when D. since
7. I suggested..... for a walk. We had a lot of free time.
 A. go B. to go C. going D. should go should go
8. He isn't here. If only he..... here. I need him now.
 A. were B. had been C. is D. has been
9. I haven't..... my mind. Could you tell me your idea?
 A. made up B. turned out C. brought up D. taken up
10. He didn't pay.....to what I said, so he couldn't answer the question.
 A. action B. attention C. attendance D. decision
11. She doesn't get on well with him, so she avoided... him this morning.
 A. to meet B. meet C. meeting D. met
12. If he had known the new word, he..... his homework.
 A. would do B. did C. had done D. could have done
13. I usually lend him my money because he can't..... his small salary.

- A. live on B. believe in C. refer to D. prevent from
14. He couldn't run his own company..... his heart disease.
A. since B. because C. on account of D. account for
15. They never make a quarrel. They always..... together.
A. get on well with B. get on well
C. run after D. get along
16. The bridge..... recently.
A. has built B. is being built C. has been built D. is built
17. Did you..... yourself at the party last night?
A. like B. rely C. enjoy D. join
18. They wish they..... in Buon Me Thuot for Coffee Festival next week.
A. are staying B. stayed C. have stayed D. could stay
19. They don't let the children stay at home alone..... something happens without their expectation.
A. because of B. despite C. although D. in case
20. I am.....living without a job. I am looking for a job in the city.
A. used to B. accustomed to
C. fed up with D. get rid up

TEST 3

1. If you want to be a teacher, you..... study harder.
A. are going to B. will
C. will have to D. had to
2. They.....working despite the heavy rain.
A. admitted B. went on C. kept D. B and C
3. She apologized..... him..... being late.
A. to - for B. with - for C. to - about D. with - about
4. I think they will come here on time tomorrow,.....?
A. don't I B. will they C. don't they D. won't they
5. does it take you to walk to your school? - Five minutes.
A. How far B. How about C. How long D. How much
6. Unfortunately, I am not accustomed..... in public.
A. to speak B. of speaking
C. for speaking D. to speaking
7. You shouldn't go out at night..... your parents' permission.
A. without B. in case of

4. They were late for the meeting because they were stuck in the..... this morning.
A. traffic jam B. rush hour C. roundabout D. crossroads
5. They don't like living in the city and.....I.
A. either do B. neither do C. do too D. so am
6. There are too many people in Ho Chi Minh City. I don't like living in a city like this.
A. crowded B. covered C. busy D. quiet
7. They didn't agree with me. Their ideas are entirely opposite..... mine.
A. with B. from C. for D. to
8. He doesn't have his own bicycle. He goes to school..... foot.
A. by B. with C. from D. on
9. Would you closing the door, please?
A. mind B. like C. care D. prefer
10. We getting there on time.
A. would mind B. can't help C. would like D. would love
11. We should polluting the river.
A. stopped B. avoid C. prevent D. call for
12. She told me not to the mistake again.
A. do B. have C. build D. make
13. She didn't hurry, so she the last train.
A. put off B. cancelled C. see off D. missed
14. They are talking about the man daughter won the first prize.
A. which B. whose C. who D. whom
15. We hope the project next year.
A. finish B. to be finished C. to finish D. finishing
16. I would rather you in bed because you are having a bad flu.
A. stay B. should stay C. staying D. stayed
17. They played better than we expected. They won the first
A. price B. award C. prize D. medal
18. I gave up the job. I have decided to for a better one.
A. inform B. declare C. apply D. write down
19. My car was..... on the way there, so I wasn't on time.
A. broken through B. broken into C. called off D. broken down
20. She hasn't lived in this house for two years, so it is covered grass.
A. by B. for C. about D. with

B. to drinking C. drinking

- B. would stop C. stopping
her for his students here since the

16. If you smoke twenty cigarettes a day, you..... of lung cancer.
A. would die B. will die C. had died D. died
17. I'm in a hurry. I want to be home..... to see the film.
A. in time B. on time C. rush hour D. by the time
18. Be patient..... you won't succeed.
A. or B. because C. furthermore D. if not
19. Your hair is so long. You'd better have it..... tomorrow morning.
A. cut B. to be cut C. to be done D. to cut
20. We..... went home. It was a terrible party.
A. totally B. completely C. finally D. eventual

TEST 6

1. We don't think the white shirt..... him.
A. matches B. suits C. agrees D. gets on
2. The dentist told him to open his mouth.....
A. wide B. broad C. greatly D. large
3. Hardly..... the door when the telephone rang.
A. he had opened B. did he open
C. had he opened D. has he opened
4. I'm sorry. I have forgotten..... the letter for you.
A. to send B. sending C. having sent D. to be sent
5. She prefers..... TV..... to music.
A. to watch/to listen B. watch/listen
C. watching/to listening D. watching/to listen
6. Mai and Hung were ill, so..... went to school today.
A. neither them B. either one of them
C. both of them D. neither of them
7. No longer.....their housework as they used to.
A. the housewives do B. had the housewives do
C. do the housewives do D. have the housewives done
8. Fortunately I arrived..... to save the boy.
A. on time B. in time C. by time D. before time
9. They don't have their own houses. They are the.....
A. housekeepers B. housewives C. homeless D. conductors

10. My father..... me to lock the door before going to bed.
A. remembered B. warned C. threatened D. reminded
11. She said that shethe cold weather.
A. used to B. didn't use to
C. couldn't get used to D. get used to
12. When he retires, he will spend all his..... on the charity.
A. capital B. savings C. cheques D. bills
13. They..... until their teacher came.
A. kept talking B. are talking C. talked D. were talked
14. They insisted she..... the important meeting.
A. attended B. had to attend C. attends D. attend
15. Eventually, they..... to make her answer the question.
A. managed B. succeeded C. perfect D. involved
16. It is Don't let anyone know our conclusion.
A. grateful B. confidential C. confident D. experience
17. Of course! It's always worth..... well for your future.
A. prepare B. to prepare
C. having prepared D. preparing
18. He..... to make an appointment with them.
A. refused B. admitted C. denied D. regretted
19. I would rather..... by plane.
A. to travel B. travelled C. traveling D. travel
20. She accused him..... breaking the vase.
A. with B. about C. for D. of

TEST 7

1. I applied for the position of a receptionist but I was.....
A. given off B. turned down C. broken down D. put out
2. Because he behaved badly, they didn't his behaviour.
A. approve of B. agreed on C. regard as D. believe in
3. When I phoned, he was in reading the novel.
A. absorbed B. insisted C. focus D. successful
4. While I was walking alone, I saw the accident.....
A. by accident B. eventually C. finally D. totally
5. was the letter written?
A. By who B. Only whom C. By whom D. By which

TEST 8

1. They are studious pupils. I am sure that they.... pass the final test easily.
A. have to B. might C. may D. will
2. I feel tired. I would rather..... a short rest.
A. make B. take C. taking D. making
3. It is.....cold outside. You'd better stay at home.
A. totally B. eventually C. perfectly D. extremely
4. This is..... film that I have ever seen.
A. a most interesting B. the more interesting
C. the most interesting D. most interesting
5. He left home..... the age of 16.
A. at B. of C. in D. about
6. We are going to..... a photo of the city.
A. make B. take C. paint D. draw
7. She isn't intelligent and.....
A. neither does he B. and he isn't, too
C. so is he D. neither is he
8. Look! It..... very heavily.
A. rains B. rained C. has rained D. is raining
9. They didn't have enough money to the bill.
A. pay for B. print C. cost D. pay
10. According to the weather..... there will be rain tomorrow.
A. forecast B. teller
C. information D. conclusion
11. It's at least five years since..... Mr. Minh.
A. I have seen B. I had just seen
C. I last see D. I last saw
12. He turned on the light..... he could read the letter.
A. so that B. so long as C. as long as D. but for
13. I you visited her tomorrow morning.
A. would prefer B. suggested C. had better D. would rather
14. We decided to to have a picnic..... the pouring rain.
A. despite the fact that B. despite
C. on account of D. due to

15. I writing letter but my father forced me to do it.
A. would like B. prefer C. promise D. hate
16. I listened to him carefully..... understand what he said.
A. so that B. in order for
C. in order to D. so long as
17. Do you know how to a sore throat?
A. pain B. treat C. cure D. relieve
18. You are old enough to look after yourself. You shouldn't depend.....
our parents.
A. on B. in C. at D. from
19. giving me a hand?
A. Do you prefer B. Would you like
C. Would you mind D. Do you mind
20. We are accustomed..... 10 hours a day.
A. to working B. to work
C. for working D. working

TEST 9

1. The farm..... us with fresh vegetables.
A. supply B. produces C. imports D. provides
2. I wish I..... the homework last night.
A. finished B. would finish
C. had finished D. were finishing
3. Do you remember the park..... I first met you?
A. when B. which C. where D. who
4. No sooner..... the tent than it rained heavily.
A. he put B. he had put
C. he was putting D. had he put
5. Paper is made..... wood.
A. of B. from C. by D. for
6. She suggested he..... working.
A. must stop B. stop C. stops D. stopping
7. He said that he had finished his duty.....
A. the following day B. the day before
C. last year D. the following week

8. On the..... to the countryside there are a lot of bridges.
A. path B. lane C. street D. way
9., I wouldn't answer him.
A. If I had been you B. If only I am you
C. If I were you D. If I would you
10. It's time you..... to bed.
A. go B. should go C. going D. went
11. Only taking the taxi..... there on time.
A. you can get B. you will get
C. can you get D. do you get
12. He.....to me for his.....
A. apologized/patient B. apologize/impatience
C. apologizes/patience D. apologized/impatience
13. You will have..... hour and..... half for this test.
A. an/an B. a/a C. an/the D. an/a
14. I can speak..... English.
A. few B. a few C. a little D. lots of
15. My..... subject is English.
A. popular B. famous C. favourite D. activity
16. We spent such a(n)..... holiday in Europe last year.
A. enjoyable B. expecting C. changeable D. valuable
17. Her answer is different..... the one you had.
A. from B. to C. with D. about
18. We try our best to study to..... our parents' hope.
A. make up for B. run after C. make up D. pay for
19. They were sure that they..... a good result the next year.
A. had had B. will have C. had D. would have
20. He is so..... that he is willing to help all his friends.
A. generous B. mean C. selfish D. sensitive

TEST 10

1. The soup smells.....
A. well B. badly C. terribly D. good
2. They warned me..... the place.
A. not reach B. to reaching C. not to reach D. not reaching

3. Without the accident, we..... there on time.
 A. were getting B. could have got
 C. got D. would get
4. my car repaired, I wouldn't have borrowed yours.
 A. Unless I have B. If I had
 C. Had I had D. If I have
5. A. The older I get, I want to listen to music.
 A. the less B. the little C. the fewer D. a little
6. I the weather because I had been living there for a long time.
 A. am used to B. was used to C. used to D. accused of
7. On account of the weather condition, they had to..... the warm party until the following week.
 A. exchange B. postpone C. cancel D. order
8. He is phoning his mother. That is the second time he... her this morning.
 A. has phoned B. will phone C. is phoning D. phoned
9. Do the stones need..... to another place?
 A. to move B. move C. to moving D. moving
10. Our departure was delayed..... the storm.
 A. in case of B. on account of C. account for D. on behalf of
11. If you..... with us, you would have met her.
 A. went B. will have gone
 C. had gone D. will go
12. She told me that she..... English for 10 years.
 A. was studying B. has studied C. had studied D. would study
13. We all.....the same job.
 A. called for B. die for C. applied for D. dismiss from
14. You had better not..... to listen to his advice.
 A. refuse B. deny C. avoid D. remind
15. They will accept the job if the salary is.....
 A. pleasant B. satisfied C. unreasonable D. satisfactory
16. They will help you..... you try your best.
 A. so long as B. provided C. if D. all are correct
17. You will..... from lung cancer if you keep smoking.
 A. dismiss B. suffer C. effect D. die

18. It is important that your sister..... the doctor tomorrow.
 A. must see B. will see C. sees D. see
19. I'm sorry. We have..... rice.
 A. shortage of B. run out of C. get out of D. out of order
20. It was the most interesting film we have ever seen.
 A. that B. which C. whom D. whose

TEST 11

1. It is difficult to know her..... to the question.
 A. reaction B. mind C. decision D. idea
2. Unluckily, she..... me of having broken the window.
 A. apologized B. reminded C. accused D. ashamed
3. We reading the book. It is really interesting.
 A. can't stand B. can't help C. are willing D. would like
4. They are interested in..... crossword puzzles at night.
 A. making B. playing C. doing D. choosing
5. She left home..... the age of 19.
 A. on B. of C. in D. at
6. it rained heavily, we managed to get home.
 A. In case of B. Despite C. Unless D. Despite the fact that
7. I find it easy to get..... with the new students.
 A. friendly B. friendship C. relative D. acquainted
8. Would you please show me the game?
 A. to play B. how to play C. playing D. play
9. The man wore dark glasses to avoid.....
 A. recognizing B. having recognized
 C. have recognized D. being recognized
10. They had to get up earlier..... they wouldn't miss the ferry.
 A. in order to B. now that C. so that D. so
11. I'm not good at..... decision.
 A. having B. doing C. making D. bringing
12. had he turned off the light than they broken into the house.
 A. By the time B. Hardly C. No sooner D. No longer
13. hard it is, we'll finish solving it before you come back.
 A. No matter what B. Whichever
 C. No matter how D. How far

14. The radar is used to..... the plane.
A. control B. controlling C. seeking for D. see
15. They insisted that she..... them again.
A. visited B visit C. visits D. visiting
16. It is her car so I suppose she..... here.
A. should have been B. must have been
C. had to be D. might be
17. There is no point..... him change his mind.
A. make B. to make C. making D. made
18. Have you had any experience..... music?
A. about B. in C. on D. of
19. We couldn't..... the difficulty without his help.
A. get over B. get off C. get away D. get up
20. I had to use her telephone because mine was.....
A. out of questio B. out of order C. out of work D. off duty

TEST 12

1. They are reading a book..... is written in Japanese.
A. which B. where C. whom D. whose
2. We are looking forward to going on a(n)..... to Da Lat next week.
A. excursion B. traveling C. tour D. rest
3. It is difficult to the president of the company.
A. get in touch with B. get on well
C. get over D. go on
4. Nobody was for the mistake.
A. making B. charge C. responsible D. possible
5. does my husband listen to this kind of music.
A. No sooner B. Seldom C. Not only D. Only by
6. You were considered..... a better chance.
A. having B. have C. to have D. will have
7. The president made a wonderful..... last week.
A. statement B. speech C. lecture D. message
8. We had finished..... the meal before he came.
A. to prepare B. prepare C. preparing D. having prepared
9. I wondered if you could..... me a favour.
A. make B. do C. pick D. put

10. The men..... to open the door to save the boy.
A. focused B. forced C. managed D. succeeded
11. They said they had travelled to Sa Pa.
A. last year B. the following year
C. the year after D. the year before
12. He devoted most of his free time..... the poor.
A. to help B. helping C. to helping D. for helping
13. She didn't like his behaviour.....
A. Neither did I B. So did I C. Either did D. I too
14. She was..... the job. She is looking for another one.
A. get rid of B. fed up with
C. running after D. tired of
15. She spends her..... time on shopping.
A. spare B. freedom C. value D. pleasant
16. He died of lung cancer. He..... a lot.
A. should have smoked B. must have smoked
C. had to smoke D. would have smoked
17. You mustn't..... the bus when it is still in motion.
A. get off B. put off C. get over D. took off
18. The girl is so beautiful that they keep..... her.
A. looking at B. to look at
C. watching out D. to watch out
19. He told as if he..... everything.
A. knew B. was knowing
C. has been know D. had known
20. Be quiet! It's rude to..... people when they are speaking.
A. interrupt B. interfere C. break D. participate

TEST 13

1. The job makes you..... all kinds of people.
A. deal with B. to deal with
C. depend on D. to depend on
2. He was absent from school last week, so he had to work hard to.....the rest of his class.
A. get in touch with B. catch up with
C. make up for D. come up

- 101

17. The number of members in my family..... 4.
 A. is B. are C. have been D. were
18. Despite the bad weather condition, the plane..... safely.
 A. took on B. landed C. take off D. put off
19. Remember to think twice before you make up your mind..... you will make a mistake.
 A. or B. nevertheless C. however D. if so
20. She tried to get home..... or the dinner.
 A. on time B. in time C. punctual D. recently

TEST 14

1. By the end of next month, I..... my present job.
 A. would have given up B. will have given up
 C. had given up D. will give up
2. I like the cartoon..... the game.
 A. as many as B. so much as
 C. as much as D. as long as
3. I for the company for 40 years before I retired last year.
 A. have been working B. had been working
 C. was working D. would have worked
4. Mr. Trung..... as an editor for 10 years.
 A. works B. is working
 C. has been working D. worked
- 5..... buying a new TV, he had the old one repaired.
 A. Without B. On behalf of
 C. Instead of D. Apart from
6. My husband is addicted..... drinking coffee every day.
 A. to B. of C. with D. about
7. We would like to travel in Viet Nam because Vietnamese people are very friendly..... foreigners.
 A. to B. with C. for D. from
8. The manager..... the accountant for the missing minute.
 A. apologized B. accused C. blamed D. charged
9. We to building our country by studying harder.
 A. contribute B. prefer C. devote D. charity

10. No sooner had the operation been successful than his heart disease.....
 A. got over B. got off C. put off D. put out
11. We couldn't have..... the difficulties without his help.
 A. coped with B. dealt with
 C. depended on D. based on
12. the price of petrol has risen, we are going to use the motorbike instead of the car.
 A. Owing to B. In order for C. Despite D. As for
13. The firemen managed to..... the fire.
 A. put out B. called for C. set off D. turned out
14. Whatever we can encounter, we will..... the project.
 A. happen to B. carry out C. turn on D. go with
15. By the time you came, the meal.....
 A. would have been prepared B. will have been prepared
 C. had been prepared D. have been prepared
16. Had he been more careful, he..... all his money.
 A. couldn't lose B. won't lose
 C. wouldn't have lost D. didn't lose
17. During the past few years she..... on her small salary.
 A. lived B. is living C. would live D. has lived
18. I rarely.... Mr. Lam after office because I have to prepare dinner.
 A. call on B. call for C. met D. refer to
19. Don't give him the money or he will bet it..... the football match.
 A. in B. at C. on D. into
20. I wished I the door open last night.
 A. didn't leave B. hadn't left
 C. haven't left D. wouldn't have left

TEST 15

1. So angry..... that she said nothing before leaving the room.
 A. did she B. she was C. was she D. she has been
2. You can use my car you want.
 A. wherever B. whatever C. whenever D. whichever
3. We walk to school. We are too late to take the taxi.
 A. would rather B. would prefer
 C. had better D. suggest

- Downloaded by Sachin Hay | DocSachinOnline

18. I have..... my shoes, so I need a new pair.

- A. worn out B. gone off
C. brought about D. turned up

19. Stop interrupting me with silly questions,?

- A. will you B. don't you
C. shall you D. won't you

20. I remember..... to the public library.

- A. taking B. to take
C. being taken D. to be taken

TEST 16

1. I will..... the wall before having lunch.

- A. to paint B. paint C. painting D. having painted

2. It was..... that they went for a hike in the mountains.

- A. a such nice day B. so nice a day
C. such a nice day D. so nice day

3. A lot of people in the area believed that the world's resources could never be.....

- A. wear out B. used up C. run off D. taken off

4. Whatever you say, nobody will..... your plans.

- A. agree with B. go with C. approve of D. rely on

5. Have you ever read an interesting story like this.....?

- A. haven't you B. don't you
C. do you have to D. ϕ

6. He was named..... his father.

- A. after B. on C. with D. about

7. We weren't satisfied..... the result of the match.

- A. about B. with C. for D. from

8. is it from your house to the bus stop? - About 3 km.

- A. How long B. How often C. How far D. How old

9. I am..... of numbers. I will have to write them down.

- A. forgetful B. remarkable C. mindful of D. reminded of

10. A large number of students in this class... English as fluently as a native.

- A. speak B. speaks C. speaking D. is speaking

11. Do you know the man..... Tam is talking?

- A. to who B. to whom C. who D. whom

12. The question was..... it.
 A. too difficult for me to answer
 B. so difficult that I couldn't answer
 C. so difficult and I couldn't answer
 D. too difficult that I couldn't answer
13. They entered the room quietly..... interrupt him.
 A. in order to not
 B. as if
 C. so as not to
 D. in order for
14. I left home..... 16.
 A. since I was
 B. at the age of
 C. when I have been
 D. while I was
15. She had her exercises..... last night.
 A. do
 B. to do
 C. doing
 D. done
16. We enjoyed ourselves at the party. We met..... interesting people.
 A. a little
 B. few
 C. a few
 D. little
17. Congratulations! You have passed the final test. Let's have a.....
 A. celebrating
 B. celebration
 C. celebrate
 D. celebrated
18. I don't feel well. I would rather.....
 A. had a short rest
 B. to have a short rest
 C. have a short rest
 D. having a short rest
19. She said as if she..... the lottery ticket.
 A. would have won
 B. would win
 C. must have won
 D. had won
20. I have some pain in my heart. You..... your doctor yesterday.
 A. must have met
 B. had met
 C. will have met
 D. should have met

TEST 17

1. that we went on a picnic in the countryside.
 A. Because it was very nice
 B. So nice it was
 C. So nice was it
 D. It was a nice day
2. This room is full..... beautiful lights.
 A. with
 B. about
 C. of
 D. on
3. She is..... of dark. She can enter the cave.
 A. mindful
 B. pointless
 C. fearless
 D. capable

4. The workers have been trying to work for 10 years. I'm sure the situation is capable..... improvement.
A. on B. about C. of D. for
5. My parents always supply money..... me.
A. for B. with C. to D. from
6. Everybody.....their own happiness.
A. takes after B. look for C. run after D. seeks for
7. I have sold my old motorbike.....1, 000 dollars.
A. with B. by C. of D. for
8. The advantage of the job is that it gives me a chance to.... research.
A. make B. seek for C. do D. set up
9. They said that the film..... soon.
A. would have been shown B. would show
C. would be shown D. had shown
10. If I won the prize, I.....a new car.
A. will buy B. had bought
C. would have bought D. would buy
11. Our monthly expenses.....3000.000 VND.
A. amount to B. rush to C. relate to D. near to
12. I suggested..... a taxi to get there.
A. to take B. took C. take D. taking
13. My..... for the accident was turned down. They made me pay for the damage.
A. application B. apology
C. concentration D. contribution
14. Most of the students are neglectful..... their future.
A. of B. for C. with D. about
15. Hardly had they arrived at the airport when I..... goodbye to her.
A. said B. had said C. am saying D. would say
16. If you don't buy your ticket....., you won't find your seat in the stadium to watch the match.
A. in advance B. by time C. by the time D. punctual
17. You can spend the money on..... you want.
A. whatever B. wherever C. whoever D. whichever

18. She didn't know.....for dinner.
A. how to buy B. what to buy
C. which to buy D. to buy
19. without sugar is mine.
A. A coffee B. The coffee C. Coffee D. No coffee
20. The writer..... books you like is so young.
A. to whom B. who C. whose D. which

TEST 18

1. If only I had learned the instruction.....
A. by time B. by heart C. in a hurry D. by the time
2. It is raining very hard. If only I..... a raincoat.
A. had had B. would have C. am having D. had
3. I would like to apply for a Marketing manager. I think I am qualified
.....the work.
A. for B. of C. with D. in
4. My sister is getting married..... an actor.
A. with B. to C. into D. from
5. Eating green vegetables is essential..... our health.
A. for B. with C. on D. to
6. He is making such an interesting speech that we..... attending his presentation.
A. can't help B. can't stand C. will avoid D. get rid of
7. What would you like to have for lunch, sir? - May I have a.....?
A. list B. description C. menu D. imagination
8. your handwriting is clear, they will accept you.
A. Provided B. So long as C. If D. All are correct
9. She has lived in a..... since she moved here.
A. five floors building B. five floor building
C. five floor of the building D. five floor buildings
10. I'm sure his book will be translated.....many languages.
A. with B. in C. into D. from
11. He is..... to be late.
A. likely B. alike C. dislike D. unlike
12. The museum was..... last night, but nothing was stolen.
A. broken into B. broken down C. put off D. put out

13. There... an increase in road accident in the city over the past four years.
A. have been B. has been C. was D. would be
14. Their parents died when they were at the age of 12 and they were.....
by their grandfather.
A. brought up B. grown up C. taken up D. brought about
15. She was..... a phone call when I left the room.
A. doing B. making C. seeing D. building
16. Scientists about 250 species of sharks.
A. divide B. classify C. satisfy D. conclude
17. The bus made a long..... on the way to the city.
A. delay B. cancel C. departure D. existence
18. They are always..... of their children.
A. blame B. mindful C. proud D. pride
19. If we have two..... next week, we will visit our parents.
A. days off B. see off C. Christmas Eve D. vacation
20. If you had hurried, you.....
A. will see your son off B. saw your son off
C. will have seen your son off D. would have seen your son off

TEST 19

1. Be.....! Everything will be better.
A. pessimistic B. optimistic C. anxious D. bravery
2. He..... himself to drugs, so he will die sooner.
A. devotes B. addicts C. contributes D. abides
3.of pickpockets when you are in the markets.
A. Awake B. Remind C. Beware D. Suppose
4. His father always..... him..... his laziness.
A. blames - for B. provides - with
C. blames - of D. accuses - with
5. It's high time you..... the old car.
A. are buying B. sold C. will sell D. have sold
6. He sometimes behaves..... and we can't control him.
A. badly B. sadness C. bad - tempered D. bad
7. They have been raising money for a center for..... for 12 years.

- A. the handicapped B. Blind
C. a blind D. handicapped
8. "Why didn't we invite Mr. Tom?" my brother said.
A. My brother asks to invite Mr. Tom.
B. My brother suggested inviting Mr. Tom.
C. My brother admitted inviting Mr. Tom.
D. My brother asks me why I didn't invite Mr. Tom.
9. She..... her illness in two weeks.
A. got over B. ran over C. ran off D. got off
10. There has been a population..... in the country for the past 2 years.
A. explosion B. raising C. growing D. addition
11. We went for coffee after we..... breakfast.
A. had B. had had C. have had D. would have had
12. If we hadn't gone to the cinema, we..... homework now.
A. had finished B. would have finished
C. would finish D. will finish
13. Some workers are working..... are resting.
A. The others B. Another C. Others D. The other
14. If only he were here now.....
A. He hadn't been here now. B. He wasn't here now.
C. He isn't here now. D. He must have been here now.
15. Children,..... parents are always busy, will be sent to the school.
A. who B. of whom C. of whose D. whose
16. He felt when he failed the exam again.
A. upset B. discouraged C. unreliable D. exhausted
17. The of land has increased recently.
A. prize B. award C. expenses D. price
18. The show was because of the storm.
A. called off B. passed by C. put out D. taken off
19. Our center three departments.
A. consists of B. insists on C. bases on D. focus on
20. They have worked for the center for 5 years,?
A. didn't they B. have they
C. haven't they D. don't they

TEST 20

1. "To overcome the next examination, you should banish black ideas..... your mind," the teacher said.
A. from B. in C. at D. to
2. If you come to my house on the first time, the dog will keep..... you.
A. bark at B. to bark to C. barking D. barking at
3. We hope that Vietnamese football team will..... Golden medal next Seagames.
A. get B. win C. bear away D. take
4. His behaviour..... her feeling.
A. decides B. causes C. bears on D. bring about
5. The sales manager decided to..... down the price of the goods in 2009.
A. get B. knock C. put D. beat
6. He..... his parents to invest more capital in his project.
A. permit B. advise C. begs D. told
7. You should..... your parents' permission before going out at night.
A. beg for B. get C. ask D. take
8. The meeting is begun..... good songs.
A. by B. with C. on D. at
9. The director misunderstood you when you began..... meeting her three times yesterday.
A. X B. with C. at D. by
10. He felt sad because he behaved shamefully..... his wife and children.
A. with B. towards C. toward D. on
11. My parents never listen to me because they don't..... in what I say.
A. look B. interested C. believe D. keen
12. You can't own this car. It..... her.
A. belongs B. belongs with C. belongs to D. belongs at
13. He..... 1000\$ that football match.
A. paid/for B. bets/at C. bets/on D. bets/into
14. When I die, I won't..... anything to you but for this book.
A. give B. bequeath C. attribute D. attach
15. She..... me..... not coming on time.
A. accused/for B. apologised/to
C. blamed/for D. punished/for

16. Wherever he goes, he always..... his son with his friends.
A. said B. boasts of C. boasts on D. told
17. I don't have my own book, I..... one..... my friend.
A. lend/to B. lend/from C. borrow/from D. have/from
18. She broke a loaf of bread..... two pieces.
A. in B. of C. into D. for
19. My house was..... last night.
A. broken up B. broken into C. broken off D. broken
20. Who broke this flower..... its branch?
A. out B. out of C. off D. of
21. Your health will be worse if you don't..... smoking.
A. give off B. break with C. break off D. broken into
22. I'll break the news of the accident..... you when you get there.
A. for B. about C. with D. to
23. Road accidents are..... by careless drivers.
A. happened to B. brought up
C. brought about D. taken
24. After her parents died, she was..... by her aunt.
A. brought about B. brought up C. care of D. looked
25. The meeting..... the misunderstanding among them to an end.
A. brought B. helped C. left D. made

TEST 21

1. Today, there are not many mothers feeding their babies...their own milk.
A. by B. with C. on D. at
2. She..... love with him.
A. falls in B. interested C. is keen on D. looks for
3. You should listen to your friends' advice. Don't..... your opinion.
A. fond of B. convince C. faster on D. care for
4. Rivers flow..... the sea.
A. to B. into C. in D. at
5. He did these things to..... fame.
A. care for B. look up C. take over D. fish for

6. After turning off all lights, she..... the book.
A. tried to look B. put C. felt for D. seek
7. We felt..... climate in Da Lat.
A. likely B. comfortably C. up to D. in
8. Soldiers, we all freedom.
A. fight for B. fight back C. fight off D. fight
9. Viet Nam..... with America in the wars for freedom in the past.
A. compared B. competed C. fight D. fought
10. We must try our best to achieve what we want. We shouldn't be..... to fate.
A. abandoned B. accustomed C. acceptable D. alien
11. Duy Khanh's voice is..... me.
A. please B. refresh C. acceptable to D. relax
12. Believe him because he always accurates..... what he says.
A. at B. in C. on D. with
13. The volunteers are..... rice to the poor now.
A. giving out B. giving off
C. giving over D. giving away
14. Burning garbage..... poisonous gases.
A. given off B. dream up C. gives off D. gives away
15. I used to..... her so much.
A. dream of B. dream up C. missed D. missing
16. It is not necessary for you to dwellyour failures.
A. at B. into C. on D. with
17. We were lost in the forest. Oh really, how did you do.....food?
A. for B. with C. at D. into
18. He is the only person who can..... me..... those sufferings.
A. help/give out B. ease/of C. ease/with D. put/off
19. It is not easy to..... real golden rings from imitation ones.
A. look up B. identify C. distinguish D. point
20. We have difficulties..... between the twins.
A. to distinguish B. know C. to tell from D. distinguishing
21. Cigarette! No, thank you. I am not..... smoking.
A. use to B. accustomed to C. afraid of D. accustomed
22. She was..... reading books when she was a little girl.
A. keen at B. liked C. absorbed in D. not like

23. Ho Chi Minh City is..... cars.
 A. very much B. contained C. abundant in D. plenty of
24. Unfortunately, his son is..... drugs.
 A. keen on B. addicted to C. liked D. interested in
25. We should see that..... of sufferings is always good to us.
 A. thinking B. aware C. endurance D. doubt

TEST 22

1. He has great..... for English.
 A. admiration B. interest C. looking D. capacity
2. Making a..... with the seller before you decide to buy something is necessary.
 A. price B. prize C. decision D. bargain
3. They have worked for the company for 10 years. They are..... marketing.
 A. authorities B. authorities on C. specialist D. businessmen
4. to study helps you succeed in life.
 A. Attending B. Try C. Attention D. Referring
5. If I had remembered your..... of that matter. I wouldn't have been in the situation.
 A. words B. consideration C. attendance to D. attention
6. You will be punished if you do this again. Here is my..... you.
 A. warning B. warning of C. attendance D. attention to
7. We are all exhausted. We have a strong yearning.....
 A. on rest B. interrupt C. for rest D. for resting
8. Do you have any..... on your own life?
 A. look B. outlook C. taken D. warning
9. From the top floor of Hoang Anh Gia Lai Hotel, you can have a pleasant outlook..... the seas.
 A. on B. through C. cleanly D. over
10. It is terrible. They have no..... with the poor.
 A. agreement B. sympathy C. admiration D. love
11. After writing a book, you should have..... to it.
 A. supplement B. supplies C. attention D. eye
12. I have a taste..... writing books.
 A. of B. on C. for D. in

13. Your smile is..... my sister's.
A. alike B. similar with C. likely D. identical with
14. The shape of the vase is..... of Thailand's.
A. imitative B. fond C. hope D. about
15. He has been waiting for you for 3 hours. He must have been..... for your arrival. Yes, I'm too late.
A. patient B. impatient C. looking D. hurried
16. Although he takes part in the examination, he is not likely to be.....success.
A. hopeless of B. hopefully of C. hopeful of D. hope of
17. Seeing her, he realised that she hadn't.....his plans.
A. backed up B. agreed C. admired D. pleased
18. When do the new land laws come into.....
A. affect B. truth C. effect D. live
19. The result of the examination didn't..... what I had Expected.
A. achieved B. come up to C. catch up D. take up
20. Your conclusion..... with her solution.
A. closes B. disputes C. talks D. coincides
21. I wish World Wars..... immediately.
A. put end B. stops C. come to an end D. interrupt
22. The matter has been discussing for 2 hours but they haven't.... anything.
A. talked B. concluded C. succeeded D. finished
23. The project has been..... since 1996.
A. talked of B. raised C. founded D. begun
24. Since I didn't do my homework, my form teacher..... me this morning.
A. forgave B. told off C. talked over D. talked to
25. The governments have.....the new land laws.
A. discussed B. talked over C. passing D. given

TEST 23

1. When I am free, I golf with him. We are close friends.
A. take off B. take out C. take up D. take on
2. Because of the development of the company, we will..... employees.
A. take over B. take up C. take off D. take on
3. When I came to the airport, the plane had.....
A. flied B. taken off C. arrived D. had appeared

4. I used to talk down..... her.
A. to B. what C. at D. on
5. Did you understand..... I taught you yesterday?
A. which B. what C. how D. whatever
6. Mary repeated the same things..... I had told you this morning.
A. which B. what C. those D. for what
7. Where would you like to have your seat, sir? I would like to sit..... the window.
A. next to B. near C. by D. behind
8. At..... moment, she found she would be unable to save the boy.
A. the last B. the end C. ending D. the
9. I didn't..... anything..... my friends about the plan.
A. talk/to B. mention/to C. mention/with D. tell/with
10. She couldn't..... their sufferings. She gave them a lot of money.
A. pass over B. pass out C. pass on D. pass off
11. Although they were ill, they didn't..... the party on Monday.
A. arrange B. rearrange C. put off D. put down.
12. It's terrible, they didn't know how to..... the tent.
A. build B. put on C. put in D. put up
13. It's time you studied for the examination. You should..... going out late at night.
A. give up B. put an end to C. prevent D. keep
14. Although she is angry with you, she will..... your faults.
A. blind B. pass by C. put up with D. catch up with
15.doesn't end your life.
A. Failure B. Fault C. Mistake D. Misunderstanding
16. Where will you spend your.....?
A. tour B. vacation C. days off D. relaxation
17. Buses and trains are the main forms of public..... in this city.
A. vehicles B. transport C. travel D. mean
18. When I go to Canada on business, you will..... all my duties.
A. take over B. take on C. take up D. take in
19. I left the map at home. Would you please be kind enough to..... me to the address?
A. tell B. direct C. point D. drive

20. They got up early..... they wouldn't be late for the meeting.
A. in order that B. in case C. so that D. because
21. We haven't taken examinations..... English before.
A. in B. on C. at D. about
22. us, I would like to thank Mr. Dung for his help.
A. All of B. Most of C. Almost of D. On behalf of
23. What can..... what you have said is true?
A. make up B. make out C. make off D. make over
24. I'm writing to tell you that I didn't..... you a visit when I was in your country in 2007.
A. pay B. send C. give D. do

25. I object..... like that.

- A. to be treated B. treating C. to treat D. to being treated

TEST 24

1. me, we shouldn't discuss the matter now.
A. At B. By C. For D. With
2. Drivers should never drink beer or wine..... duty.
A. on B. during C. in D. at
3. Since they delayed..... earlier, they missed the last bus.
A. to leave B. leaving C. leave D. left
4. Try your best! I don't believe English is a very difficult language for you to..... quickly.
A. catch B. pick out C. pick on D. pick up
5. It's a pity! If only my father hadn't changed his
A. mind B. decision C. point D. words
6. I..... finished..... at 6 P.M.
A. eventually/cooking B. last/to cook
C. finally/cooking D. gradually/cook
7. There are two books. I choose this book and you own.....
A. the others B. another C. other D. the other one
8. If you don't....., I would like to a suggestion.
A. refuse/made B. mind/do C. mind/make D. ashamed/make
9. Everybody should be.....to their teachers.
A. thankful B. grateful C. mind D. tolerate

10.it as as you can.
A. Do/well B. To do/well C. Do/best D. Doing/good
11.you go nowadays in Ha Noi, you see many new buildings.
A. Whenever B. Anywhere C. Wherever D. Whereas
12. Some pupils are playing football. are playing chess.
A. The other B. Another C. Other D. Others
13. I spent three hours..... there.
A. to get B. getting to C. to get to D. getting
14. It..... me two minutes..... read this paper.
A. cost/to B. takes/having C. takes/to D. takes/to have
15. She would prefer..... at home tonight..... go to the pub with me.
A. to stay/rather B. to staying/rather than
C. to stay/than D. staying/instead of
16. I can't tell from the differences between them. They have very.....characters.
A. similar B. likely C. alike D. meaning
17. No economic system is perfect. Each one has its.....
A. wall B. drought C. limits D. limitations
18. She lives in.....
A. a three floors building B. three floor buildings
C. a three floor building D. a three floors buildings
19. I am very busy now. I'll read the minute.....
A. then B. later C. toward D. after that
20. A glass of beer, sir? No, thank you. your meal, sir!
A. Taking B. Having C. Enjoy D. Join
21. I closed the door to..... the noise.
A. keep out B. take up C. keep up D. put up
22. Thehad to work on Saturday and Sunday. They work 7 days a week.
A. employment B. employer C. employees D. trainer
23. I..... what Miss. Thao is going to say to him.
A. guess B. think C. react D. wonder
24. I wish I hadn't told her the story. I regret..... like that.
A. to do B. having done C. to talk D. have talked
25. Where's the book? I remember..... it on the table this morning.
A. to see B. see C. seeing D. saw

in the street has been.....

- taxi got.....in a traffic jam.

17. We'd better check the details..... they come to see you.
A. so that B. in order that C. however D. in case
18. It's very difficult to get.... touch with Mary because she works all day.
A. on B. with C. in D. at
19. The museum is..... the corner of 15th street and 17th Avenue.
A. on B. though C. in D. over
20. "Those shirts are very expensive." - "Do you know.....?"
A. how much cost them B. what do they cost
C. they cost how much D. what they cost
21. "It's very difficult." - "If no one..... able to do this, then we have to find someone else."
A. were B. was C. is D. would
22. "Who walks faster?" - "Jean walks more slowly....."
A. as that little girl B. like that girl
C. than me D. me do
23. "Don't you have definite political opinions?" - "Yes. It wouldn't be any fun if I....."
A. don't B. didn't C. wouldn't D. am not
24. "Betty got married last week." - "..... that she would get married so young."
A. I never dream B. Never do I have dreamed
C. Do I never dream D. Never have I dreamt
25. I have time to tell you only the..... of our story. I'll tell you the details later.
A. fact B. gist C. enigma D. jot

TEST 26

1. Whenever we talk about production or yield, we mean.....
A. output B. exertion C. pollution D. environment
2. The old man is intense and nervous. He is.....
A. steady B. equitable C. strained D. slack
3. To meet someone unexpectedly is to run..... him.
A. over B. into C. after D. up
4. A lonesome child is usually very.....
A. forlorn B. oblivious C. heedless D. negligent
5.work is work which is done the same way all the time.
A. Routine B. Mental C. Manual D. Office

6. When you..... you can draw, write, compose music, or make something new.
A. make up B. create C. discover D. imagine
7. He's very funny! He has just.....a joke.
A. compose B. create C. make up D. tell
8. When a man....., he asks a woman to marry him.
A. proposes B. suggests C. engages D. offers himself
9. To..... means to help someone remember.
A. remind B. recite C. memorize D. reconsider
10. When a man.....a woman at her house, he goes to her house to get her.
A. drops B. picks up C. drop off D. greets
11. A.....is an object that helps you remember a place you have visited.
A. memory B. diary C. souvenir D. note
12. When you buy tickets for the concert....., you buy them before the time and day of the concert.
A. in advance B. in before C. by advance D. ahead
13. People have a..... for special occasions such as a wedding, a funeral, and a graduation.
A. meal B. festival C. dance D. ceremony
14. We spend a lot of money..... shopping.
A. at B. by C. on D. for
15. The workers..... a fair wage for their work.
A. asked B. campaigned C. appealed D. demanded
16. I..... of the way he behaved at the meeting.
A. disapproved B. condemned C. disagreed D. objected
17. I can..... him to you for the job. He is a very good worker.
A. suggest B. recommend C. advise D. prompt
18. He is looking for a job that will give him greater..... for initiative.
A. place B. scope C. space D. suitability
19. His test results are not very..... He does well one week and badly the next.
A. invariable B. consequent C. continuous D. consistent
20. In school, we..... a lot of facts then we can say them without looking at a book.
A. learn B. memorize C. study D. understand
21. You can see our house..... trees.
A. surrounding B. surrounded about
C. surrounded by D. surrounded round

22. He doesn't care how he stands. He stands.....
 A. as he pleases B. if he likes C. as he can D. as he interested
23. The dress was free. It.....
 A. was priceless B. was worthless C. cost nothing D. was grateful
24. my Japanese friends speak English so you'll have to speak Japanese.
 A. Both of B. Neither of C. All of D. Some of
25. When you love an animal. It becomes your.....
 A. pig B. pigeon C. pet D. pal

TEST 27

1. When the police arrested that man, he wrote.....
 A. a letter B. an interrogation
 C. questionnaire D. statement of witness
2. Stanley Wash is a..... man because he only thinks about himself.
 A. sales B. shelfish C. selfish D. sacred
3. A person selling and buying illegally is a.....
 A. businessman B. smuggler C. robber D. gangster
4. He used to work in a bordertown because he was a.....
 A. client B. customer C. consumer D. customer officer
5. The thief was.....to six months' imprisonment.
 A. given B. allowed C. charged D. sentenced
6. When someone has a cold, he may probably.....
 A. yawn B. vomit C. cough D. snore
7. A..... is a person who sells flowers.
 A. typist B. dentist C. chemist D. florist
8.in a big city is controlled by red and green lights.
 A. Transport B. Travel C. Traffic D. Train
9. How long ago..... Susan?
 A. did you see B. you saw
 C. have been seeing D. would you see
10. I could tell from the..... look on her face that something terrible had happened.
 A. frightened B. frightening C. frighten D. afraid
11. Nowadays, however, young men with a technical education..... because of the great demand for highly skilled woman.
 A. are well paid B. should pay well
 C. is well paid D. could pay well

12. Traveling by air is not cheap, and it isn't interesting.....
A. either B. too C. neither D. also
13. "When did you go to work?"- "As soon as they came in, we..... to work."
A. went B. were going C. had gone D. go
14. "Did Susan have a chance to get in touch with you?"- "Oh, yes, she.....
me up last night."
A. has called B. called C. had called D. calls
15. Here is the man..... my brother is going to marry.
A. who is a daughter B. whose daughter
C. whose a daughter D. whose
16. If he told the truth, I..... him.
A. will not punish B. wouldn't punish
C. wouldn't have punished D. haven't punished
17. If she..... call me, she could do so.
A. wanted to B. will want to
C. wanting to D. has wanted to
18. He doesn't like to begin to read.....
A. unless he doesn't have time B. unless he has plenty of time
C. if he has plenty of time D. unless he has no time
19. Many people died..... hunger in Africa.
A. in B. by C. of D. to
20. Sary and Mary used to write letters to each other last year,?
A. used not they B. didn't they C. did they D. did they use to
21. Mary saw her friends..... she was drinking mineral water in the pub.
A. after B. since then C. while D. until
22. She was playing in the garden..... her father called her.
A. while B. where C. when D. when only
23. He was very ill. The doctor saved him.
A. He managed to save the doctor B. He failed to save the doctor
C. The doctor failed to save him D. The doctor managed to save him
24. The children aren't interested in the games but I am..... them.
A. very like B. very much like
C. fond of D. fond of much
25. I'm going to the market but I can't think of.....to buy for dinner.
A. where B. what C. which D. that

TEST 28

1. Do you happen to know.....?
 A. of whom this watch is B. whose watch this is
 C. whose watch is this D. this watch of whose
2. You and I went there together,?
 A. didn't you B. didn't I C. didn't we D. did us
3. I have never had any liking of cats,?
 A. have I B. haven't I C. did I D. didn't I
4. Chote isn't going to walk, and Parasist isn't.....
 A. too B. also C. as well D. either
5. "Are they good pianists?"
 "Malve's a good pianist.....?"
 A. but Somsri isn't too B. and Somsri is, too
 C. but Somsri isn't either D. and Somsri is either
6. They went from one shop to.....
 A. each other B. other C. the rest D. another
7. blind can see nothing.
 A. The B. A C. Every D. All
8. How long does it take you to go to school?
 A. Two hours B. For two hours
 C. In two hours D. Two hours ago
9. He is.....
 A. a ten months old boy B. ten- months-old-boy
 C. a ten-month-old boy D. a ten months boy
10. Somebody writing with his or her left hand is called the.....
 A. left-handed B. left hand C. lefted hand D. hand left
11. It took the director two hours.....
 A. explaining us the new plan B. to explain us the new plan
 C. explaining the new plan to us D. to explain the new plan to us
12. They were too late. The plane..... off since 9:00 a.m.
 A. took B. has taken C. had taken D. was taking
13. Is her..... than mine?
 A. shorter hair B. hair shorter
 C. hair more short D. more long

14. Phone me when you get.....
A. to home B. at home C. in home D. home
15. When..... a game of football?
A. had you last B. did you last have
C. last had you D. did you have last
16. I can't find books.....
A. nowhere B. everywhere C. anywhere D. somewhere
17. Fred doesn't like babies..... Jill.
A. Neither does B. So doesn't
C. So does D. Neither doesn't
18. Larry and I made friends with..... 5 years ago.
A. each other B. one another C. together D. one's another
19. In many countries, university professors earn..... Government Minister.
A. as more as B. as much than C. as much as D. much as
20. In Indonesia, teachers teach..... their colleagues in Malaysia.
A. less time than B. more time as
C. many times D. most time
21. Be careful, children! That saucepan is very hot. Don't.....
A. cook yourselves B. burn yourselves
C. touch yourselves D. do yourselves
22. As....., the newspapers were full of bad news.
A. ordinary B. usual C. common D. everyday
23. I would.....twice before doing something as risky as that.
A. consider B. reflect C. think D. reckon
24. They could not decide what measures..... be taken.
A. should B. needed C. need D. ought
25.it not been for the intolerable heat, we would have gone out.
A. But B. If C. Had D. Should

TEST 29

1. They were..... upset by the news.
A. utterly B. strongly C. extremely D. absolutely
2. The accident..... the departure of the train few hours.
A. retained B. sent back C. delayed D. called off
3. Nowadays, there is a..... of career opportunities in the media.
A. variety B. vary C. various D. variously

4.of the shop, my friend Roger came in.
 A. Coming out B. On coming out
 C. When coming out D. As I came out
5. Helen asked me..... the film called "Star Wars."
 A. have I seen B. have you seen
 C. if I had seen D. if had I seen
6. The librarian went to look in the cupboard..... rare books are kept.
 A. which B. where C. that D. there
7. She can't get home..... she has no money.
 A. unless B. if C. until D. without
8. He refused to give up work, he had won a million pounds.
 A. despite B. however C. even though D. as though
9. Let's go for a walk,..... we?
 A. will B. do C. shall D. must
10. The newspaper report contained..... important information.
 A. many B. another C. an D. a lot of
11. You..... better be careful not to miss the train.
 A. would B. should C. did D. had
12. By half past ten tomorrow morning, I..... along the motorway.
 A. will drive B. am driving
 C. drive D. will be driving
13. If we had known your new address, we..... to see you.
 A. came B. will come
 C. would have come D. would come
14. the time you get to the theatre, the play will have been finished.
 A. Until B. On C. In D. By
15. It was..... hot day that we decided to leave work early.
 A. so B. such C. a so D. such a
16. the rise in unemployment, people still seem to be spending more.
 A. Nevertheless B. Meanwhile C. Despite D. Despite of
17. Give a word..... with W.
 A. beginning B. began C. begins D. begin
18. I hope you will be able to avoid..... anyone.
 A. disappointment B. disappointing
 C. disappointed D. disappoint

19. I'm sure they were.....lies!
 A. telling B. making C. doing D. saying
20. It was clear that the young couple were..... of taking charge of the restaurant.
 A. responsible B. reliable C. capable D. able
21. Since I moved to the house, I haven't had much..... with those friends.
 A. connection B. contact C. business D. meeting
22. Unfortunately, his illness turned out to be extremely..... so he was kept in isolation.
 A. influential B. infectious C. individual D. inoffensive
23. She always.....the crossword in the paper before breakfast.
 A. mark B. wries C. works D. does
24. Several items of..... were found on the river bank.
 A. clothes B. dress C. costume D. clothing
25. She had no..... of selling the clock. It had belonged to her grandfather.
 A. intention B. meaning C. interest D. opinion

TEST 30

1. We hoped that Robert would agree to help us, but he has..... to.
 A. desired B. promised C. refused D. intended
2. There is a severe..... in Somalia, and thousands of people are dying from hunger.
 A. farmine B. epidemic C. lacking D. disease
3. Have a cup of tea, it will help you to..... down.
 A. calm B. relax C. quite D. still
4. Japanese car was slightly more expensive but the quality..... better.
 A. as B. more C. quite D. so
5. The offence was so serious that he was..... to six years' imprisonment.
 A. prosecuted B. judged C. punished D. sentenced
6. Paulo has recently joined a healthy club in order to..... fit.
 A. maintain B. retain C. keep D. continue
7. If we don't look after our environment, zebras could become an species.
 A. endangered B. extinguished C. infrequent D. enclosed
8. Her greatest is to become a doctor and emigrate to Australia.
 A. fortune B. ambition C. want D. purpose
9. She was with the idea that she was being watched.
 A. obsessed B. packed C. matched D. dealt

10. Don't worry about the lunch. I'll..... to it.
A. succeed B. apply C. devote D. see
11. The chairman asked the secretary to take the..... of the meeting.
A. discussions B. minutes C. ruling D. notes
12. In many countries, poor children face a grim..... for existence.
A. effort B. attempts C. struggle D. toil
13. The government has decided to send more..... to Sahara countries.
A. charity B. donations C. collections D. aid
14. You..... go now. It's getting late.
A. had rather B. would rather
C. would better D. had better
15. I'm going to spend a few days with some..... of mine, who live in the north of Scotland.
A. relatives B. familiars C. neighbours D. companies
16. The..... outside the house said "no parking".
A. advice B. signal C. label D. notice
17. He arrived late, was annoying.
A. what B. that C. which D. the which
18. He needs a.....
A. few days' rest B. few days rest
C. little day's rest D. little day's rest
19. Do you know..... the repairs?
A. to do B. how to do C. to make D. how to make
20. We usually have fine weather..... summer.
A. at B. on C. by D. in
21. They live..... the other side of the road.
A. in B. on C. for D. by
22. He isn't..... to reach the ceiling.
A. so tall B. as tall C. enough tall D. tall enough
23. They treated him..... a king when he won all that money.
A. as B. as being C. whichever D. for all
24. He made me.....
A. angry B. be angry C. to be angry D. that I got angry
25. That's the film.....
A. what we have been dealing with C. we have been treating with
B. we have been dealing with D. what we have been treating with

TEST 31

1. It was..... that he couldn't finish it alone.
 A. a so difficult work B. a so difficult job
 C. such a difficult job D. such a difficult work
2. I..... me what happened.
 A. would like you tell B. would like you to tell
 C. would like you telling D. would like that you tell
3. She tried to prevent the dog..... running into the road.
 A. from B. to C. against D. for
4. You had better leave for the airport now..... there's a lot of traffic on the way.
 A. in fact B. in time C. in case of D. in case
5. He emptied the..... of his purse on the table.
 A. money B. contents C. items D. valuables
6. The singer ended the concert..... her most popular song.
 A. by B. with C. in D. as
7. My father has worked as a..... worker since 1998.
 A. constructive B. constructing C. constructed D. construction
8. What do you say when you are..... a piece of sound advice?
 A. given B. asked C. do D. told
9. I don't think that green dress..... her.
 A. suits B. matches C. cheers D. agrees
10. His parents never allowed him.....
 A. smoking B. a smoking C. to smoking D. to smoke
11. One..... of their new house is that it has no garden.
 A. pity B. dislike C. complaint D. disadvantage
12. The dentist told him to open his mouth.....
 A. abroad B. much C. greatly D. wide
13. She wondered..... her father looked like now after so many years away.
 A. how B. whose C. that D. what
14. I have to leave before seven, and so.....
 A. leave you B. you have C. you do D. do you
15. I hope you don't mind me..... so late at night.
 A. to telephone B. telephoning C. telephone D. telephoned
16. I find the times of English meals very strange. I'm not used..... dinner at 6 p.m.
 A. to having B. to have C. having D. have

17. She hasn't written to me.....
A. already B. never C. yet D. any longer
18. Have you got time to discuss your work now or are you..... to leave.
A. thinking B. planned C. around D. about
19. I wrote to the company..... them for catalogue.
A. demanding B. asked C. to ask D. applying
20. He likes to..... crossword puzzle in the newspaper every day.
A. fill B. make C. do D. answer
21. They wasted..... time searching for the car key.
A. priceless B. costly C. expensive D. valuable
22. me to phone them before I go out.
A. Mention B. Make C. Remember D. Remind
23. They always keep on good..... with their neighbour for the children's sake.
A. relations B. terms C. friendship D. will
24. That isn't a true story. I have just..... it up.
A. did B. put C. got D. made
25. Children should be prohibited..... smoking.
A. of B. from C. off D. on

TEST 32

1. We are looking forward..... your early reply.
A. of B. for C. to D. with
2. Tim was dismissed.....the company.
A. with B. about C. from D. in
- 3 The secretary is busy.....typing a letter.
A. at B. with C. from D. in
4. He lent his bicycle.....a boy he hardly knew.
A. for B. to C. over D. from
5. We went to the railway station to..... our friends.
A. set out B. say goodbye C. wave at D. see off
6. The bus conductor told him to get off because he couldn't pay the.....
A. fare B. journey C. bill D. travel
7. Look, mother! Jack has..... you some flowers.
A. taken B. brought C. carried D. presented
- 8 The boy's photograph..... you saw was taken a long time ago.
A. who B. whom C. whose D. which

9. I'm very fond of Graham Green's novels. He is my..... modern author.
A. likely B. favoured C. popular D. favourite
10. The sky is..... I don't think it will rain.
A. tidy B. clean C. clear D. cloudy
11. Candidates should note that the..... for entries for the examination is 5th May.
A. deadline B. term C. period D. closure
12. From the top of the hill, the village looks quite close, but the distance are.....
A. deceptive B. surprising C. false D. illisory
- 13 that he passes all his exams first time, he will be qualified in under four years.
A. Considering B. Assuming C. Hoping D. Speculating
14. For my birthday I was given a writing set..... two pens, envelopes and notepaper.
A. comprising B. involving C. holding D. consisting
15. One condition of this job is that you must be..... to work at weekends.
A. available B. capable C. acceptable D. accessible
16. The doctor advised me not to take..... so much work in the future.
A. after B. on C. over D. to
17. I am going to..... my dress cleaned.
A. make B. send C. have D. take
18. He.....very quickly after his illness.
A. recovered B. discovered C. undiscovered D. covered
- 19 You will never guess who I happened to run..... the other day.
A. long B. into C. through D. away
20. The document requires the..... of both yourself and your partner.
A. witness B. signature C. identity D. authority
21. Tropical regions receive.....rain and this condition helps to make it ideal for growing rice.
A. many B. a large number of
C. much D. some
22. The palm tree is an essential source of food and.....for people living in the tropics.
A. building material B. built materials
C. material buildings D. building materials
23. A series of lectures.....being presented at Lapidus Hall this week.
A. are B. will be C. has become D. is

24. Children..... mothers drink heavily during pregnancy are often born innate defects.

- A. their B. whose C. who have D. who

25. Would you be..... to hold the door open?

- A. too kind B. are kind C. kind enough D. so kind

TEST 33

1. Can you..... your papers with when you come to see me?

- A. bring B. collect C. take D. get

2. I don't feel well but I don't know what's the matter.....me.

- A. of B. for C. to D. with

3. It's important that she..... there on time.

- A. gets B. get C. got D. getting

4. Believe me! I always abide.....my promises.

- A. by B. all C. from D. all of

5. I find it difficult for me to.....myself tohere.

- A. accommodate/live B. accommodate/living

- C. take/live D. take/to live

6. He met his girlfriend to..... what he had said to her.

- A. account for B. on account of

- C. turn to account D. keep account

7. They couldn't continue to play football..... the heavy rain.

- A. because B. since C. on account of D. in case

8. I hope you will.....my application for the position of the Marketing manager advertised on T.V this morning.

- A. agree B. compare C. comply D. accord

9. After her father died, she..... to his property.

- A. take B. acceded C. bring D. keep

10. You should..... the sound of the radio..... your neighbours.

- A. adjust/to B. slow/to C. down/with D. prevent/from

11. Due to the bad weather, the flight must be..... next day.

- A. bring about B. changed C. adjourned D. adjust to

12. Although I have lived here for two years, I don't..... myself..... its manners and customs.

- A. adapt/to B. adapt/x C. accuse/of D. like/to

13. He..... the boy of stealing his bicycle.
A. blamed B. apologised C. accused D. think
14. At first, it's not easy for me to..... him with the new condition of living here.
A. acquaint B. help C. come to terms D. be indential
15. He was prisoned although people..... him of having killed the boy.
A. accused B. acquitted C. impeached D. approved
16. Children should..... on parents' advice.
A. take on B. be keen C. act D. call
17. You can go camping with your classmates if you of your homework this morning.
A. take care B. acquit C. speak D. get up of
18. His parents are very worried about him because he addicted himself..... drinking.
A. to B. of C. for D. with
19. The general director didn't agree..... what he said.
A. with B. of C. on D. in
20. Does your wife agree..... you on rebuilding this house?
A. with B. on C. in D. of
21. Teaching..... a great pleasure to me.
A. brings B. takes C. affords D. gives
22. The doctor advised his patient..... give up smoking.
A. on B. to C. with D. for
23. Employers often..... for employees in the newspapers on TV.
A. look B. advised C. advise D. set up
24. Can she..... her opinion..... that matter with you?
A. advance/on B. advance/in C. advance/to D. take/ over
25. He tries to work so that he can..... the positon of the sales manager in your company.
A. take up B. gets C. advance to D. take over

TEST 34

1. This summer resort is absolutely wonderful and I'd..... it to anyone.
A. recommend B. talk C. accommodate D. praise
2. We had to walk since we couldn't..... to take a bus.
A. afford B. be wealthy C. supply D. furnish

3. Our life would be very difficult without.....
 - A. luxury furniture
 - B. electricity
 - C. water
 - D. saving - labor machines
4. After retiring, my aunt spent her..... on an expensive holiday.
 - A. dollars
 - B. accounts
 - C. savings
 - D. cheques
5. A lot of people left school at 16 and they now..... leaving so early.
 - A. sorry
 - B. regret
 - C. confuse
 - D. worry
6. Remember..... the door before going to bed.
 - A. locking
 - B. to lock
 - C. locked
 - D. not locking
7. Nancy talks as if she..... everything.
 - A. knows
 - B. had known
 - C. knew
 - D. not know
8. Many things which we can do now couldn't..... years ago.
 - A. do
 - B. done
 - C. being done
 - D. be done
9. When I first visited Moscow, I couldn't get used..... the cold weather.
 - A. with
 - B. to
 - C. for
 - D. in
10. They insisted she..... the party.
 - A. attended
 - B. attends
 - C. to attend
 - D. attend
11. We can't go wrong if we..... the instructions.
 - A. follow
 - B. take
 - C. guide
 - D. keep
12. Some of my friends are taking extra classes in English.....become tourist guides.
 - A. so that
 - B. so as
 - C. in order that
 - D. so as to
13. Michael and his friend were badly injured in the last match, so..... can play today.
 - A. both of them
 - B. either one of them
 - C. neither of them
 - D. not any of them
14. Mary put aon the letter.
 - A. five - cents stamp
 - B. five - cent stamp
 - C. stamp of five cents
 - D. five - cent stamps
15. We quarreled..... the choice of a house.
 - A. on
 - B. over
 - C. for
 - D. to

TEST 35

1. You look tired. Why don't you have a..... ?
 - A. lie
 - B. rest
 - C. stay
 - D. stop
2. What's the time now? It's..... twelve o'clock.
 - A. at
 - B. near
 - C. nearly
 - D. most

3. Could you..... a picture of us with my camera?
A. take B. make C. get D. do
4. Why don't people put their rubbish in the litter.....?
A. bottles B. bins C. stops D. boxes
5. I don't need as many as twenty. Just give me.....
A. a hundred B. thirty C. zero D. a dozen
6. Who's going to help me..... the balloons for the party?
A. blow down B. blow up C. get down D. get up
7. Charles has been out of..... for over a year now.
A. work B. job C. employ D. employed
8. I..... have toast but I wasn't very hungry this morning.
A. nearly B. normally C. quite D. well
9. Take your overcoat with you..... it gets cold.
A. although B. in case C. unless D. until
10. We had tothe match because of the bad weather.
A. call back B. think over C. call off D. get out

TEST 36

1. I didn't go to the party as I felt a bit under.....
A. the weather B. the water C. the clouds D. the blankets
2. I disagree. My ideas are entirely opposite..... yours.
A. to B. from C. of D. against
3. The more..... we walk the longer it will take us to get home.
A. slowest B. slower C. slowly D. slow
4. Would you..... opening the window, please?
A. care B. mind C. like D. help
5. I'll..... you just one more story before you go to sleep.
A. speak B. tell C. say D. talk
6. Your car is very..... It hardly seems to use any petrol at all.
A. economical B. economic C. ecumenical D. ecological
7. By appearing on the soap powder commercials, she became a.... name.
A. housewife B. housekeeper C. house D. household
8. I'm in a terrible..... I don't know what to do.
A. problem B. quandary C. loss D. trouble

9. How you invest your money is none of my.....
 A. affair B. business C. matter D. care
10. If the level of VAT is..... this year, small businesses will be affected.
 A. raised B. risen C. arisen D. raising

TEST 37

1. It's a good idea to see your doctor regularly for
 A. a revision B. a control
 C. an investigation D. a check - up
2. Last year a potato harvest was very disappointing, but this year it looks as though we shall have a better.....
 A. product B. outcome C. amount D. drop
3. When the starter gave the..... on the competitors in the race began to run round the track.
 A. signal B. warning C. shot D. show
4. from Bill, all the students said they would go.
 A. Except B. Only C. Apart D. Separate
5. The new manager explained to the staff that she hoped to..... new procedures to save time and money.
 A. manufacture B. establish C. control D. restore
6. There is a fault at our television station. Please do not.... your television set.
 A. change B. adjust C. repair D. switch
7. The crowd at football match are often.....
 A. excite B. excited C. exciting D. excitement
8. I'm very.....in the information you have given me.
 A. concerned B. surprised C. bored D. interested
9. I saw a thief take Peter's wallet so I ran..... him, but I didn't catch him.
 A. into B. after C. over D. near
10. If it's raining tomorrow, we shall have to..... the match till Sunday.
 A. put off B. cancel C. play D. put away

TEST 38

1. Tam..... go fishing with his brother when he was young.
 A. used to B. is used to C. has used to D. was used to
2. I don't know what to do this evening. What about..... to the movies?
 A. go B. to go C. going D. goes

3. I don't like doing the....., especially cleaning the windows.
A. homework B. housework C. job D. occupation
4. My favorite is Literature.
A. play B. game C. subject D. activity
5. My mother is very..... at cooking.
A. well B. good C. popular D. famous
6. She..... a letter when the telephone rang.
A. writes B. wrote C. has written D. was writing
7. He has just got an interesting..... in a textile company.
A. work B. job C. occupation D. employment
8. William suggested at home for a change.
A. staying B. to stay C. stay D. stayed
9. The..... of waste paper can save a great amount of wood pulp.
A. recycle B. recyclable C. recyclement D. recycling
10. Mrs. Nga forgot to..... the faucet when she left for work.
A. turn off B. turn on C. turn up D. turn down
11. This book is different..... the one I had.
A. with B. to C. from D. at
12. What will happen if the pollution..... on?
A. puts B. goes C. keeps D. takes
13. I'm afraid this article is..... date.
A. over B. pass C. behind D. out of
14. I had to get up early..... I would miss the train.
A. otherwise B. if not C. but D. so that
15. Most young people want to..... more about environment problem.
A. look up B. find out C. deal with D. make

TEST 39

1. Next summer, we're..... a swimming pool built in our back garden.
A. making B. deciding C. setting D. having
2. Liverpool have only..... three goals so far in this season.
A. made B. hit C. scored D. entered
3. Due to bad weather, the picnic has been put... until next Wednesday.
A. forward B. off C. out D. ahead
4. The World Cup is..... every four years.
A. had B. held C. made D. taken

5. A great.... for the World Cup finals 2002 was built in Tokyo last year.
A. ground B. stage C. platform D. stadium
6. Michael Owen hopes he'll be fit enough to..... the game tomorrow.
A. take part in B. take part of C. take place D. participate
7. Children.....good food if they are to be healthy.
A. have B. receive C. eat D. need
8. She got so..... while watching the match on TV that she began shouting.
A. exciting B. excited C. excitingly D. excitedly
9. I want some coffee but there was..... in the pot.
A. any B. no C. none D. nothing
10. Be quiet! It's rude to..... people when they are speaking.
A. interfere B. interrupt C. prevent D. introduce

TEST 40

1. You had better..... nothing.
A. saying B. to say C. said D. say
2. They are not happy because their parents do not..... very well.
A. get off B. get up C. get out of D. get on
3. We from her since she left the room.
A. did not hear B. do not hear
C. have not heard D. would not hear
4. We..... live in the city when we were young.
A. get used to B. will have to
C. would have D. used to
5. She could not play football..... the heavy rain.
A. although B. thanks to C. in spite of D. because of
6. If she does not study harder, she..... the examination.
A. does not pass B. would have passed
C. will not pass D. have passed
7. your help, we could not have finished the work on time.
A. Due to B. On account of C. But for D. Because of
8. While we..... the letter, she interrupted us by asking some questions.
A. typed B. are typing C. were typing D. have typed
9. I am used dinner after 8:00 p.m.
A. to have B. to having C. have D. having

10. Her English..... so much recently.
A. is improved B. improved C. has improved D. will improve
11. We couldn't get there on time..... the terrible accident.
A. account for B. on behalf of C. because D. due to
12. They are grateful..... her help.
A. with B. from C. of D. to
13. If I..... her new address, I would visit her.
A. have known B. had known C. know D. knew
14. We are looking forward..... from you.
A. to hearing B. to hear C. to be heard D. hearing
15. They.... leave the party early yesterday because of their parents' illness.
A. must B. have to C. ought to D. had to
16. The room looks bright. They..... it.
A. should have redecorated B. must have redecorated
C. ought to decorate D. should be redecorated
17. - My headache is worse today.
- Oh, you..... your doctor yesterday.
A. should see B. were going to see
C. should have seen D. must have seen
18. My husband advised me..... the present job.
A. gave up B. giving up C. to give up D. give up
- 19..... the book helps you widen your knowledge.
A. To read B. To be read C. Reading D. Having read
20. I can't standthe noise all day.
A. to hear B. heard C. to be heard D. hearing

TEST 41

1. you quit smoking, you will die of lung cancer.
A. If B. If not C. Unless D. Without
- 2..... speaking loudly?
A. Would you like B. Would you mind
C. Do you mind if I D. They don't like
3. I had to use my friend's telephone because mine was.....
A. out of order B. get off C. out of work D. run out of
4. She has learned English..... 2006.
A. since B. in C. on D. at

5. No sooner..... the room than the telephone rang.
A. did I leave B. I had left C. had I left D. do I leave
6. No sooner had he closed the door than the man.....into his house.
A. has broken B. had broken C. broke D. breaks
7. I had the window..... yesterday morning.
A. to paint B. to be painted C. painting D. painted
8. It was..... a boring film that I went home early.
A. so B. such C. very D. too
9. If I were you, I..... the truth.
A. didn't tell B. would tell C. don't tell D. told
10. I don't know why he kept..... to his friends.
A. to talk B. talked C. to be talked D. talking
11. Dial the number..... emergency.
A. in case B. in case of C. in stead of D. in spite of
12. You should put up a tent..... it rains.
A. in case B. in case of C. although D. even though
13. If we..... more free time, I would have visited you and your family.
A. had B. would have had
C. had had D. are having
14. The plane..... at 7:00 A.M every day.
A. takes off B. gets off C. runs off D. takes in
15. She.....to me for being late.
A. accused B. apologised C. said D. forgave
16. My house was damaged by the storm. It needs.....
A. being repaired B. repairing C. to repair D. repaired
17. Unfortunately, she..... heart disease when she was 15 years old.
A. died for B. died of C. cried for D. got off
18. It is difficult for us..... her reaction to the matter.
A. know B. knowing C. to know D. have known
19. I'd rather you..... home earlier.
A. to go B. go C. went D. going
20. She won't change her mind..... what you say.
A. whatever B. no matter C. on account of D. even though

TEST 42

1. If you hadn't helped me, I..... the answers.
A. couldn't find B. couldn't have found
C. didn't find D. will have found
2. I remember..... Mr. Nam many times on TV.
A. to see B. seeing C. will have to see D. saw
3. He doesn't write to her as often as he.....
A. was used to B. used to C. got used to D. get used to
4. I don't like eating the fruit but my father me to eat it every day.
A. makes B. allowed C. forces D. focus
5. It's high time you..... after yourself.
A. are looking B. will look C. look D. looked
6. I am going to..... another job. I am giving up the present job.
A. look after B. look for C. look out D. look up
7. She hasn't her mind yet.
A. made up B. get away C. brought up D. brought about
8. My teacher is making a..... next week.
A. talk B. speed C. speech D. composition
9. I prefer..... books.....TV.
A. reading - to watching B. reading - to watch
C. to read - watching D. reading - than watching
10. I would rather..... football than..... cartoons.
A. play - watch B. played - watched
C. playing - watching D. to watch - to play
11. I wish I.....the bad news yesterday.
A. knew B. had known
C. would have known D. will have known
12. The manis talking to him is my friend's father.
A. whom B. whose C. who D. which
13. Unless youthe roses, they will die.
A. water B. don't water C. won't water D. didn't water
14. -..... do you go to the movie? - Twice a month.
A. How long B. How about C. How often D. How much
15. The strong wind.....us from driving last night.
A. persuaded B. prevented C. apologised D. stop

16. Oh, you should have avoided.....her sad.
 A. to make B. made C. making D. being made
17. She suggested.....fishing instead of walking.
 A. go B. should go C. went D. going
18. A new school..... in the area now.
 A. will build B. are being built C. is being built D. have been built
19. Unfortunately, I don't have..... to buy the car now.
 A. lot of money B. enough money
 C. money enough D. a lots of money
20. I don't know..... my ideas.
 A. how to express B. expressed
 C. have to express D. what to express

TEST 43

1. She is..... to decide this matter.
 A. old enough B. enough old
 C. will be old enough D. elder enough
2. I..... smoking last year.
 A. gave up B. gave off C. got off D. got up
3. Your hair is so long. You should tomorrow.
 A. have it cut B. cutting it C. to cut D. had it cut
4. He always keeps his promise, so you can rely..... him.
 A. on B. from C. in D. at
5. I can't do it alone.you give me a hand?
 A. Do you B. Will C. Should D. Had
6. We haven't written to him..... 2006.
 A. since B. in C. at D. on
7. Would you like..... lunch with me?
 A. having B. to have C. have D. had
8. She..... ask her parents for some advice.
 A. had better B. doesn't mind C. would like D. will have to be
9. He complained..... me about the matter this morning.
 A. to B. with C. from D. of
10. I am going to have my father..... my car.
 A. fix B. to fix C. repaired D. repairing

11. My brother is very busy....., he visits me twice a week.
A. Although B. Despite C. However D. Furthermore
12. The government initiated the programme of..... reform in the 1980s.
A. economic B. economical C. economist D. economically
13. The match was..... because of the bad weather.
A. cancel B. given up C. postponed D. put out
14. If we had a map now, we..... lost.
A. wouldn't have got B. won't get
C. wouldn't get D. didn't get
15. - is it from here to the post office? - Three kilometres.
A. How long B. How far C. How often D. How much
16. He didn't give up his job..... he won the prize.
A. even though B. therefore C. so that D. whatever
17. Remember to..... the light before you go out of the room.
A. put off B. turn off C. turn up D. take off
18. We can't help driving slowly..... the room was slippery.
A. so B. because C. because of D. but for
19. This is the man..... daughter is working at your company.
A. whose B. who C. whom D. that
20. Peter doesn't play football..... his father does.
A. as well as B. so well as C. very well as D. A and B

TEST 44

1. My brother is angry with me. I didn't do some work that I.....last week.
A. would have done B. must have done
C. should have done D. will have done
2.he hurried, he wouldn't have missed the train.
A. Unless B. Without C. If not D. Had
3. My father.....give me some advice whenever I had a problem.
A. get used to B. is used to C. used to D. had better
4. I wish I.....the book last week.
A. had bought B. would buy
C. would have bought D. will have bought
5. I would like to sit..... Hang and Tuan.
A. between B. among C. the middle D. x

6. He moved to Da Lat to live.....1999.
A. since B. in C. at D. for
- 7..... speaking slowly? I hardly understand what you are saying.
A. Do you like B. Would you like
C. I don't mind D. Would you mind
8. It took me ages to..... living in the country.
A. get used to B. used to C. accustomed D. use to
9. No sooner..... than things went wrong.
A. had he come B. did he come C. he had come D. he came
10. He raised his hand after I.....my question.
A. have finished B. had finished
C. would have finished D. was finishing
11. A number of people in the area..... English very fluently.
A. speaks B. speak C. have to be spoken D. has spoken
12. We had to book the rooms.... advance when we decided to visit the city.
A. from B. in C. to D. at
13. Let's listen to what they are saying,.....?
A. will we B. shall we C. won't we D. shall we
14. It always..... me ten minutes to have breakfast.
A. costs B. wastes C. takes D. spends
15. Only when I saw his shoes..... he was there.
A. I will realize B. did I realize C. do I realize D. that I realized
16. his legs were broken, he managed to escape from the car.
A. Despite B. In spite of C. On account of D. Although
17. If you had gone to bed early, you..... tired.
A. hadn't been B. wouldn't have been
C. won't be D. will have been
18. She advised me..... carelessly.
A. not to drive B. not drive
C. not to driving D. don't drive
19. You should finish your homework before going out or..... you will be punished.
A. else B. so on C. furthermore D. instead of
20. your help, we could solve the problem quite well.
A. Thanks to B. Due to C. On account of D. Despite

TEST 45

1. "I suggest that Tom..... her."
A. should see B. sees C. see D. A and C
2. If only we..... a passport now.
A. had B. would have C. had had D. are having
3. have you learned English? - For two years.
A. How far B. How much C. How long D. How about
4. Her story made me..... last night.
A. to cry B. crying C. cry D. cried
5. You were too late. The plane five minutes earlier.
A. has taken off B. had taken off
C. was taking off D. would take off
6. This is the man daughter is going abroad to study.
A. who B. whom C. of who D. whose
7. I am the job. I am looking for another one.
A. fed up with B. give up C. put off D. cut down
8. You look more..... today than you did yesterday.
A. beautifully B. beauty C. beautiful D. and more beautiful
9. - There are only two books on the table.
- do you like better?
A. What B. Which C. Where D. How
10. There are only two seats left. You sit near the window. I will take ...one.
A. the other B. other ones C. the other one D. others
11. How many books so far?
A. do you write B. have you written
C. did you write D. are you writing
12. It is dark. opening the window and the door?
A. Would you mind B. Do you like
C. Why don't you D. Do you mind if
13. of the people are from America.
A. Most B. Almost C. The most D. Mostly
14. She to me for the accident.
A. complained B. apologized C. accused D. explained
15. You shouldn't have bet the money..... the horse race.
A. on B. at C. for D. from

16. You shouldn't.....the bus when it is still in motion.
 A. put away B. get off C. get up D. get down
17. She is such a good student that she gets a..... every year.
 A. scholarship B. price C. fame D. awards
18. We..... of winds to create new power.
 A. take advantage B. in charge C. are on behalf D. in a hurry
19. I will..... traveling when I retire.
 A. take up B. take off C. turn off D. turn on
20. The shirt doesn't..... you at all.
 A. suit B. match C. perfect D. join

ANSWER KEY

TEST 1

1. A 2. B 3. C 4. C 5. D 6. B 7. C 8. B 9. C 10. B
 11. A 12. C 13. D 14. A 15. B 16. B 17. D 18. C 19. B 20. D

TEST 2

1. D 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. D 7. C 8. A 9. A 10. B
 11. C 12. D 13. A 14. C 15. A 16. C 17. C 18. D 19. D 20. C

TEST 3

1. C 2. D 3. A 4. D 5. C 6. D 7. A 8. A 9. A 10. A
 11. D 12. B 13. C 14. B 15. B 16. B 17. D 18. C 19. C 20. A

TEST 4

1. A 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. C 7. D 8. D 9. A 10. B
 11. B 12. D 13. D 14. B 15. C 16. D 17. C 18. C 19. D 20. D

TEST 5

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. D 7. B 8. D 9. C 10. B
 11. C 12. A 13. D 14. B 15. B 16. B 17. A 18. A 19. A 20. C

TEST 6

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. C 6. D 7. C 8. B 9. C 10. D
11. C 12. B 13. A 14. D 15. A 16. B 17. D 18. A 19. D 20. D

TEST 7

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. C 6. B 7. D 8. C 9. A 10. D
11. B 12. A 13. B 14. D 15. A 16. C 17. A 18. B 19. D 20. A

TEST 8

1. D 2. B 3. D 4. C 5. A 6. B 7. D 8. D 9. D 10. A
11. D 12. A 13. D 14. B 15. D 16. C 17. B 18. A 19. C 20. A

TEST 9

1. D 2. C 3. C 4. D 5. A 6. B 7. B 8. D 9. C 10. D
11. C 12. D 13. D 14. C 15. C 16. A 17. A 18. A 19. D 20. A

TEST 10

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. B 7. B 8. A 9. D 10. B
11. C 12. C 13. C 14. A 15. D 16. D 17. B 18. D 19. B 20. A

TEST 11

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. D 7. D 8. B 9. D 10. C
11. C 12. C 13. C 14. A 15. B 16. B 17. C 18. B 19. A 20. B

TEST 12

1. A 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. C 7. B 8. C 9. B 10. C
11. D 12. C 13. A 14. B 15. A 16. B 17. A 18. A 19. D 20. A

TEST 13

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. A 6. C 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. C
11. C 12. C 13. A 14. A 15. C 16. B 17. A 18. B 19. A 20. B

TEST 14

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. A 7. A 8. C 9. A 10. A
11. A 12. A 13. A 14. B 15. C 16. C 17. D 18. A 19. C 20. B

TEST 15

1. C 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. A 6. B 7. A 8. C 9. B 10. C
11. B 12. C 13. C 14. A 15. D 16. D 17. B 18. A 19. A 20. C

TEST 16

1. C 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. A
11. B 12. B 13. C 14. B 15. D 16. C 17. B 18. C 19. D 20. D

TEST 17

1. C 2. C 3. C 4. C 5. C 6. D 7. D 8. C 9. C 10. D
11. A 12. D 13. B 14. A 15. A 16. A 17. A 18. B 19. B 20.

TEST 18

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. A 7. C 8. D 9. B 10. C
11. A 12. A 13. B 14. A 15. B 16. B 17. A 18. C 19. A 20. D

TEST 19

1. B 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. A
11. B 12. C 13. C 14. C 15. D 16. B 17. D 18. A 19. A 20. C

Download Sách Hay | Đọc Sách Online

TEST 20

1. A 2. D 3. C 4. C 5. D 6. C 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. B
11. C 12. C 13. C 14. B 15. C 16. B 17. C 18. A 19. B 20. C
21. B 22. D 23. C 24. B 25. A

TEST 21

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. D 6. C 7. C 8. A 9. D 10. A
11. C 12. B 13. A 14. C 15. A 16. C 17. A 18. B 19. C 20. D
21. B 22. C 23. C 24. B 25. C

TEST 22

1. D 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. C 8. B 9. D 10. B
11. A 12. C 13. D 14. A 15. B 16. C 17. A 18. C 19. B 20. D
21. C 22. B 23. A 24. D 25. B

TEST 23

1.C 2.D 3.B 4.A 5.B 6.A 7.C 8.A 9.B 10.A
11.C 12.D 13.B 14.C 15.A 16.B 17.B 18.A 19.B 20.C
21.A 22.D 23.B 24.A 25.D

TEST 24

1.C 2.A 3.B 4.D 5.A 6.C 7.D 8.C 9.B 10.A
11.C 12.D 13.D 14.C 15.A 16.A 17.D 18.C 19.B 20.C
21.A 22.C 23.D 24.B 25.C

TEST 25

1.B 2.C 3.D 4.A 5.B 6.C 7.D 8.A 9.D 10.A
11.C 12.D 13. 14.B 15.D 16.B 17.D 18.C 19.A 20.D
21.C 22.C 23.B 24.D 25.B

TEST 26

1.A 2.C 3.B 4.A 5.A 6.C 7.C 8.A 9.A 10.B
11.C 12.A 13.D 14.C 15.D 16.A 17.B 18.B 19.D 20.B
21.C 22.C 23.C 24.B 25.C

TEST 27

1.B 2.C 3.A 4.D 5.D 6.C 7.D 8.C 9.A 10.A
11.A 12.A 13.C 14.B 15.B 16.B 17.A 18.B 19.C 20.B
21.C 22.C 23.D 24.C 25.B

TEST 28

1.B 2.C 3.A 4.D 5.B 6.D 7.A 8.A 9.C 10.A
11.D 12.C 13.B 14.D 15.B 16.C 17.C 18.A 19.C 20.A
21.C 22.B 23.C 24.A 25.C

TEST 29

1.C 2.C 3.A 4.D 5.C 6.B 7.B 8.C 9.C 10.D
11.D 12.D 13.C 14.B 15.D 16.D 17.C 18.D 19.A 20.C
21.A 22.B 23.D 24.C 25.A

TEST 30

1.C 2.A 3.A 4.C 5.D 6.C 7.B 8.B 9.A 10.C
11.B 12.C 13.B 14.B 15.A 16.D 17.C 18.A 19.B 20.D
21.B 22.D 23.A 24.A 25.B

TEST 31

1.D 2.B 3.A 4.D 5.B 6.B 7.D 8.A 9.A 10.D
11.D 12.D 13.A 14.D 15.B 16.A 17.C 18.D 19.C 20.C
21.D 22.D 23.A 24.D 25.B

TEST 32

1.C 2.C 3.B 4.B 5.D 6.A 7.B 8.D 9.D 10.C
11.A 12.A 13.B 14.A 15.A 16.C 17.C 18.A 19.B 20.B
21.C 22.D 23.D 24.B 25.C

TEST 33

1.A 2.D 3.B 4.A 5.B 6.A 7.C 8.D 9.B 10.A
11.C 12.A 13.C 14.A 15.B 16.C 17.B 18.A 19.C 20.A
21.C 22.B 23.C 24.A 25.C

Download Sách Hay | Đọc Sách Online

TEST 34

1. A 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. B 7. C 8. D 9. B 10. D
11. A 12. D 13. C 14. B 15. B

TEST 35

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. B 7. A 8. B 9. B 10. C

TEST 36

1. A 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. B 9. B 10. A

TEST 37

1. D 2. D 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. B 7. B 8. D 9. B 10. A

TEST 38

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. B 6. D 7. B 8. A 9. D 10. A
11. C 12. C 13. D 14. A 15. B

TEST 39

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. D 6. A 7. D 8. B 9. C 10. B

TEST 40

1. D 2. D 3. C 4. D 5. D 6. C 7. C 8. C 9. B 10. C
11. D 12. D 13. D 14. A 15. D 16. B 17. C 18. C 19. C 20. D

TEST 41

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. C 6. C 7. D 8. B 9. B 10. D
11. B 12. A 13. C 14. A 15. B 16. B 17. B 18. C 19. C 20. B

TEST 42

1. B 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. B 7. A 8. C 9. A 10. A
11. B 12. C 13. A 14. C 15. B 16. C 17. D 18. C 19. B 20. A

TEST 43

1. A 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. A 9. A 10. A
11. C 12. A 13. C 14. C 15. B 16. A 17. B 18. B 19. A 20. D

TEST 44

1. C 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. A 6. B 7. D 8. A 9. A 10. B
11. B 12. B 13. D 14. C 15. B 16. D 17. B 18. A 19. A 20. A

TEST 45

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. A 6. D 7. A 8. C 9. B 10. A
11. B 12. A 13. A 14. B 15. A 16. B 17. A 18. A 19. A 20. A

BÀI TẬP MẪU

Fill in each blank with the correct form of the word in the brackets.

1. Some people believe that Thai boxing is a(**danger**) sport.
2. Checking the stock is Peter's(**responsible**). Should any item missing, he will have to account for it.
3. "What kind of job(**qualify**) do you have?" The manager asked the applicant.
4. The students were asked to list three(**similar**) between a whale and the shark.
5. The school canteen has not received.....(**complain**) about the food.
6.(**unite**) is important in any team game.
7. Reading the newspapers is a good way of increasing your general.....(**know**).
8. Is that a(**reality**) diamond in your ring?
9. They polished the car until it(**shiny**).
10. All our factories are.(**equipment**) with the latest machinery.

KÌ THI TUYỂN SINH VÀO LỚP 10 CHUYÊN TỈNH TT. H

BẢN CHẤT CỦA VẤN ĐỀ

Dạng bài tập này kiểm tra sự hiểu biết của học sinh về vị trí của từ.

DẪN DẮT VẤN ĐỀ

- *Vị trí của tính từ*: đứng trước danh từ; đứng sau động từ Tobe;
- *Vị trí của danh (động) từ*: đứng sau tính từ; đứng sau động từ thường; đứng sau giới từ; đứng đầu câu (làm chức năng chủ ngữ)
- *Vị trí của trạng từ*: đứng sau động từ thường

HƯỚNG DẪN LÀM BÀI

- Đọc câu hỏi thật kỹ, sau đó xác định loại từ cần điền.
- Các em cần lưu ý tới thành phần tiền tố và hậu tố của từ (*mis-; dis-; in-; in-; -ness; -less; -tion; -ian; -or; -er; ...*)

Tron Bn SGK: <https://bookgiaokhoa.com>
She has (**shame**) of her bad behaviour at the party.

(**Sleep**) makes you tired all day.

We haven't received any (**complain**) about the damage.

Don't be (**responsibility**) for what you do.

Your car is more (**economy**) than mine. It hardly seems to use any petrol at all.

You can't see him at 9:00 because he has an (**appoint**).

Do you know the (**long**) of this road?

Why did you keep (**wait**) for him?

(**Prevent**) is better than cure.

ST 2

The (**advance**) of this house is that the kitchen is too small.

I used to spend my (**child**) in the small village.

Don't believe in what he says because he is a (**lie**).

Everybody needs (**free**).

We have imported a lot of (**produce**) from Japan.

(**Care**) always brings failure.

Viet Nam declared its (**depend**) on September 2nd, 1945.

The farm has been (**industry**) since 2005.

I'm sorry. I have (**understand**) what you said.

She is very (**fame**) for her beautiful voice.

ST 3

It is (**worth**) painting the room. We are moving to another city.

I'm sorry. I forgot to give him the message. I am really (**forget**).

She has a lot of (**relation**) living in Ha Noi Capital.

She is a nice girl, but she is rather (**talk**).

The smoke from the factory has caused serious (**pollute**).

She has spent all her (**save**) on shopping.

Don't worry. He never breaks his words. He is (**rely**).

He told me to (**fast**) the seat belt before the bus moving.

Would you mind showing me your latest (**create**)?

TEST 4

1. I gave the policeman a clear **(describe)** of the man.
2. There were twenty five **(compete)** in the hall.
3. We have lived in the **(South)** part of the country since 2002.
4. They didn't make a **(speak)** last week.
5. He refused to believe that smoking is **(harm)**.
6. Mary can always rely on her sisters. They are very **(depend)**.
7. Thousands of people were made **(home)** by the earthquake.
8. It was **(care)** of you to leave the key in the car.
9. She always **(proud)** herself on cooking.
10. The storm caused widespread **(destroy)**.

TEST 5

1. His application for the job was turned down because he is **(qualify)**.
2. We used to spend our **(child)** in the small village.
3. Thousands of **(city)** living in the area have suffered from the water.
4. We **(event)** found a better solution to the problem.
5. It was **(reason)** of him to force her to type the letter.
6. The recent floods caused **(wide)** damage.
7. My village is very **(picture)**.
8. She is a beautiful girl but she is **(talk)**.
9. We can work under high **(press)**.
10. We are having a test of **(proficient)** in English.

TEST 6

1. There has been a rapid **(grow)** in the number of private schools in your country recently.
2. **(Forest)** is the act of cutting down trees in an area without governments' permission.
3. His **(person)** is very strong.
4. You have a wide **(choose)** between traveling or staying at home.
5. Everybody has their own **(free)**.
6. A lot of animals are in danger of **(extinct)**.
7. You shouldn't eat **(health)** foods. They are harmful.
8. She bought me an **(inform)** dictionary last week.
9. They were annoyed at my **(refuse)** to believe in what they said.
10. You shouldn't think it is **(convenience)** for you to wear a helmet when you are driving a motor.

TEST 7

1. The manager's (**refuse**) to tell the truth about the case made us angry.
2. The advantage of living in the countryside is that the air is (**pollute**).
3. You will have to pay (**attend**) to what you do.
4. Trinh Cong Son was one of Vietnamese's greatest (**music**).
5. My countryside has had (**electric**) since 1992.
6. Thank you for your (**invite**). I will come to the party.
7. The (**destroy**) of building was caused by the earthquake.
8. Our (**depart**) begins at 9:00 A.M.
9. (**Medicine**) researchers have found better ways to treat the cancer.
10. He is such an (**energy**) person that he can carry the heavy luggage.

TEST 8

1. Your money will be refunded if the goods are not to your (**satisfy**).
2. They (**admission**) having broken into the house.
3. She smiled so (**attract**) that a lot of men glanced at her.
4. I'm sorry. The train made a late (**depart**).
5. I'm going to see a (**special**) about my broken leg.
6. UFO means (**Identify**) Flying Object.
7. The (**library**) told him to put the rare book on the shelf.
8. You should have given (**explain**) for your presence.
9. A (**vegetable**) never eats anything derived from animals.
10. She has worked as a (**house**) for 5 years. She has worked for us since her husband and her children died.

TEST 9

1. I'm sure you will overcome your (**finance**) problems soon.
2. The victims were (**conscious**) after the earthquake happened.
3. I have been waiting for the (**deliver**) for two hours.
4. She is the best (**apply**) I have interviewed.
5. It is stupid of you to believe that smoking is (**harm**).
6. The (**interview**) could answer my question but I refused to accept her.
7. We are fond of doing (**science**) research.
8. Seldom do I believe in **what** (**tell**) say.
9. There won't be too much (**difficult**) in finding a good job in Ho Chi Minh City.
10. Eventually she made him tell the (**true**).

TEST 10

1. This work needs your **(strong)**.
2. It has been a major **(commerce)** centre since 1990.
3. The necklace is not valuable, in fact it is almost **(worth)**.
4. Cong Vinh and Huynh Duc are **(professor)** football players.
5. I lived in the village during my **(child)**.
6. You should have explained your question with **(clear)**.
7. Unless you **(short)** your speech, the students will get bored.
8. I hope our **(friend)** will last throughout life.
9. Thousands of **(inhabit)** have been homeless for five days.
10. It was **(reason)** of you to force him to eat the food.

TEST 11

1. We really admire his **(marvel)** achievements.
2. Your village is a famous **(land)**. I have been there three times.
3. The **(wait)** said they didn't service that food. He asked us to have other ones.
4. Travelling by train is **(consider)** safer.
5. Unfortunately they made a late **(depart)**.
6. Without her intelligence and **(flexible)**, she couldn't have won.
7. Making a wrong **(decide)** is better than making no decision at all.
8. They were very **(doubt)** about the operation.
9. The vase is really **(value)**. You shouldn't sell it.
10. I'm looking forward to seeing your perfect **(accurate)**.

TEST 12

1. You can't become a good student without doing **(home)** every day.
2. An economist is a person who studies trade, industry and the **(manage)** of the money.
3. We have got three sons. Our **(old)** son is 38 years old.
4. Smoke from the factory contains many different **(poison)** chemicals.
5. **(Smoke)** are people who never smoke.
6. Most of his **(neighbourhood)** are his relatives.
7. Good **(communicate)** helps you succeed easier.
8. I'm sure she will win the **(compete)**.
9. I had her cut my hair. She is a **(hair)**.
10. I don't know the **(relate)** between them.

TEST 13

1. Computers have **(revolution)** our lives for the past few years.
2. He is **(know)** about art.
3. The workers are **(like)** to go on a strike.
4. We are finding an **(experience)** expert to carry out the important plans.
5. He wants to be a good **(law)** like his father.
6. I'm going to bring her the **(photography)** which were taken yesterday afternoon.
7. After his lecture, I changed my whole **(look)** on life.
8. He apologized to her for his **(understand)**.
9. The machine has a dramatic **(effective)** on my own life.
10. She has been working as a **(reception)** for 5 years.

TEST 14

1. My sister is getting **(marry)** to a rich man.
2. We are unable to deny the benefit made by the progress in **(inform)**.
3. Happy outlook on life helps you **(come)** difficulties you encounter.
4. WHO stands for World Health **(Organize)**.
5. But for his **(weak)**, they would have accepted him.
6. If only I had written a letter of **(apply)** earlier.
7. Your rule is not **(apply)** in my condition.
8. We have **(variety)** ways for you to choose for your incident.
9. Your **(absent)** didn't greatly surprise them.
10. He **(brave)** saved the girl out of the flame.

TEST 15

1. Rarely does **(patient)** bring success.
2. We didn't lend him any more money because of **(certain)** future of his company.
3. He is a **(crime)**. He robbed a bank yesterday.
4. Some of them looked at him **(angry)** because of his laziness.
5. You had better find another better **(solve)** to the problem.
6. There are some **(music)** who never die in our mind.
7. The fishing village in front of Truc Vien Coffee Shop is very **(picture)**.
8. It rained last night, so the street is very **(slip)**.
9. It was **(responsibility)** of you not to look after the children last night.
10. The **(fly)** from Tokyo to Thailand was put off till the next day.

TEST 16

1. So long as you put your **(shy)** aside, you will be able to speak in public.
2. Cleaning the floor is my **(day)** routine.
3. What you have said will make me **(confidence)** to talk to her.
4. Without the **(invent)** of computers, our lives were more difficult.
5. You should have told me about its **(originate)** problems.
6. It is not easy for us to know her action. She sometimes has **(ordinary)** actions without our expectation.
7. We seldom refer to the **(exist)** of the machine.
8. She was **(lucky)** to see the president although she waited for him.
9. We can know the water **(press)** in the deepest part of this river.
10. The scientists have been carrying out some **(agriculture)** plans.

TEST 17

1. They disapproved of your bad **(behave)**.
2. She has a strong **(believe)** in what he says.
3. The hurricane caused the **(destroy)** of the city.
4. The opposite of **(major)** is minority.
5. The **(environment)** taught them how to protect the river.
6. She wants to be a **(translate)** in the future.
7. Unfortunately, he was **(success)** in the final test.
8. The **(grow)** of population of this city made us surprised.
9. They made me write a **(compose)** on my experiences with ADSL.
10. She doesn't depend on other people. She is used to being **(depend)**.

TEST 18

1. They didn't pay attention to what he said because his **(present)** was boring.
2. She always gets on well with her two **(room)**.
3. He always **(proud)** himself on making decision.
4. They **(event)** landed safely.
5. **(Swim)** every morning is good for your health.
6. The knife needs **(sharp)**.
7. The minute needs your **(sign)**.
8. My first **(press)** of the city is that it is really peaceful and quiet.
9. He made a **(wonder)** speech last week.
10. Their **(discuss)** about the topic was exciting.

TEST 19

1. **(Fortunate)** everything didn't turn out like that.
2. We can't work more **(effect)** without the machine.
3. Michael Faraday is a famous English **(invent)**.
4. After two **(succeed)** attempts, we managed to persuade him to give up smoking.
5. It was such a **(bore)** story that I went to bed early.
6. They didn't share the story with Tom because of his **(rely)**.
7. There were five rooms **(avail)** at the guesthouse.
8. They tried their best to stop the early **(marry)** of the people.
9. The **(pass)** are advised to put their luggage under their seat.
10. Tet holiday is a **(tradition)** festival of Vietnam.

TEST 20

1. The **(rain)** of the area was below 5 mm.
2. I hate **(rain)** weather. I hope it will be better.
3. It was so **(fog)** that we could see nothing.
4. You ought to read **(refer)** books to widen your knowledge.
5. We were worried about the **(appear)** of the painting.
6. They are **(interest)** questions. Give me other ones, please.
7. There is no **(limit)** for you to present your opinion.
8. The **(construct)** of many skyscrapers has been discussed about.
9. The **(village)** have a peaceful life.
10. It's high time we refer to a higher **(educate)**.

TEST 21

1. He appeared at the meeting without our **(expect)**.
2. I have lived in Ho Chi Minh City for two years, but I am too **(experience)** for such traffic.
3. Three **(compet)** were absent today.
4. The price of this house is **(surprise)** cheap.
5. When I retire, I will live on my **(save)**.
6. The president praised his **(brave)**.
7. The plans are very **(confident)**. Don't let anyone know about them.
8. His second **(fail)** made him stay in bed two weeks.
9. "What's your **(nation)**?" the policeman asked me.
10. I am rather **(bore)** to hear from her.

TEST 22

1. You can completely rely on his (**secret**).
2. (**Account**) is an interesting major.
3. Scientists usually do (**science**) research.
4. The (**warm**) of the fire helped me a lot last night.
5. He is very good at playing (**music**) instrument.
6. He became a (**skill**) thief at the age of 20.
7. (**Shop**) is a person who looks after a shop.
8. Because of his (**honest**), we dismissed him from the company.
9. The (**short**) of food and water caused his death.
10. He is a successful (**business**), so he is well - known.

TEST 23

1. They have been full of (**admire**) for her scholarship.
2. You agree on the speed of data (**transmit**) of the computer, don't you?
3. Since his (**die**) in 2006, his children were brought up by the woman.
4. The country village has been (**electricity**) since 1990.
5. I'm going to sell the broken motorbike because it's (**use**) now.
6. Fortunately they received the (**provide**) of food and water in advance.
7. You should (**strong**) yourself by doing morning exercise.
8. They speak English (**nature**).
9. In (**add**), they found out three more mistakes.
10. She's so (**satisfy**) with her present job that she gave up it yesterday.

TEST 24

1. The hall was (**beautiful**) by a lot of paintings.
2. Nobody can approve of a (**trouble**) person like her.
3. Her lastest (**perform**) surprised us.
4. His letter is the (**length**) one that I have ever met.
5. Don't (**danger**) yourself by touching the button.
6. The countryside is so poor that the Internet is still (**available**).
7. We all agree on the (**frequent**) of public transport in the city.
8. He used to step on the moon, so know how to be accustomed to (**weight**) in a space.
9. If only we had her (**permit**).
10. She was to (**patient**) to wait for the doctor.

TEST 25

1. She improves her English by speaking to **(foreign)** regularly.
2. The **(advance)** of this job is that you will have to work late at night.
3. The **(introduce)** about her family made us admire her.
4. I will meet you later. I'm going to have an **(appoint)** with the manager.
5. I wish to have a happy **(retire)**.
6. In spite of his **(able)**, he tried to have a normal life as the others.
7. I'm finishing a three - month **(secretary)** course.
8. The **(accurate)** numbers resulted in his misunderstanding.
9. You have no **(free)** of speaking in public.
10. We are looking for **(effect)** ways to replace the energy.

TEST 26

The Computer User's Friend

It's a common situation: much to your (1)..... **(ANNOY)**, you can't work out how to do something (2)..... **(SIMPLY)** on your computer and after hours of frustration, you still can't do it. Your computer manual only causes more (3).....**(CONFUSE)** and you get the (4).....**(IMPRESS)** that it was written for experts only. If all this sounds familiar, the Computer User's Friend will be of enormous (5)..... **(INTERESTED)** to you. With its simple solutions to common problems and (6).....**(ATTRACT)** presentation, it will give you a lot more (7).....**(CONFIDENT)** when using your computer and show you how you can never get a lot of (8)....**(PLEASE)** out of it. The Computer User's Friend is always being used by many thousands of (9).....**(SATISFY)** customers and, as they will tell you, it takes the (10)**(WORRIED)** out of using your computer.

written

TEST 27

1. She was the only..... left in the town. **(INHABIT)**
2. Her..... want \$10,000 for her safe return. **(KIDNAP)**
3. It was..... so they had to drive very slowly. **(FOG)**
4. I live in the..... part of the country. **(SOUTH)**
5. We must make a..... about where to go. **(DECIDE)**
6. What kind of..... is their in this town? **(ENTERTAIN)**
7. Is there any more..... about the accident? **(INFORM)**
8. What's the correct..... of this word? **(PRONOUNCE)**
9. The train made a late..... **(DEPART)**
10. She gave a of the new computer. **(DEMONSTRATE)**

TEST 28

1. Jane felt very..... when she saw the police car. (**RELIEF**)
2. They reached the hotel just as..... fell. (**DARK**)
3. When Jack left home, he began to enjoy his..... (**INDEPENDENT**)
4. You are..... to choose how to spend the evening. (**FREEDOM**)
5. Our house is..... by several burglar alarms. (**PROTECTION**)
6. You should go to a doctor and have a thorough..... (**EXAMINE**)
7. The phone doesn't work. It's been..... (**CONNECTION**)
8. Linda has a rapid from her illness. (**RECOVERED**)
9. This road is much than I thought. (**LENGTH**)
10. The radio gave them a about the storm. (**WARNED**)

TEST 29

Kids watch more TV

A study into children's television (0) viewing habits reveals..... **VIEW** that children whose parents have a high level of (1- **EDUCATE**) tend to watch less television than children from less educated family (2- **BACK**) The report also suggests that a high rate of TV watching among children in poorer (3- **SUBURB**) areas and in the provinces, compared to those living in large urban centres, is often due to (4- **POOR**) and a lack of other kinds of (5- **ENTERTAIN**)... .. in the area. Disco, cinema, theatre and sports (6- **ACTIVE**)..... offer children in urban centres a wider range of pastimes, which leads to far (7- **FEW**).....hours being spent in front of the box. (8- **COMMERCE**) , comedies and adventure films and children's (9- **FAVOUR**) programmes, while twenty per cent of children said they preferred (10- **VIOLENCE**) films and thrillers.

TEST 30

THE HOLIDAY OF THE LIFESTYLE

If you want a truly (1- **MEMORY**)..... holiday, book with us now! We can offer you a (2- **PERSON**)..... service that no other company can. Our expert staff will provide you with useful (3- **INFORM**)..... about all of the (4- **HISTORY**) buildings and areas that you can visit. On some excursions, for a small (5- **ADD**) change, we can even provide you with your own individual guide. A trip with us will give you an insight into the (6-**CULTURAL**) of the region.

We try to make sure that nothing is (7- **MISS**)..... in order to make your trip a (8- **MARVEL**)..... one that you will talk about your ages.

We have something to offer both those (9-**LOOK**)..... for a peaceful time taking it easy, and more (10- **ENERGY**)..... people looking for the adventure of a lifetime.

ANSWER KEY

TEST 1

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. knowledge | 2. ashamed | 3. Sleeplessness | 4. complaints |
| 5. irresponsible | 6. economical | 7. appointment | 8. length |
| 9. waiting | 10. Prevention | | |

TEST 2

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------|
| 1. disadvantage | 2. childhood | 3. liar | 4. freedom |
| 5. products | 6. Carelessness | 7. independence | |
| 8. industrialized | 9. misunderstood | 10. Famous | |

TEST 3

- | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. worthless | 2. forgetful | 3. relatives | 4. talkative |
| 5. pollution | 6. savings | 7. reliable | 8. fasten |
| 9. creation | 10. Knowledge | | |

TEST 4

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. description | 2. competitors | 3. southern | 4. speech |
| 5. harmful | 6. dependable | 7. homeless | 8. careless |
| 9. prides | 10. Destruction | | |

TEST 5

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. unqualified | 2. childhood | 3. citizens | 4. Eventually |
| 5. unreasonable | 6. widespread | 7. picturesque | 8. talkative |
| 9. pressure | 10. proficiency | | |

TEST 6

- | | | | |
|------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. growth | 2. Deforestation | 3. personality | 4. choice |
| 5. freedom | 6. extinction | 7. unhealthy | 8. informative |
| 9. refusal | 10. inconvenient | | |

TEST 7

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. refusal | 2. unpolluted | 3. attention | 4. musicians |
| 5. electricity | 6. invitation | 7. destruction | 8. departure |
| 9. Medical | 10. energetic | | |

TEST 8

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. satisfaction | 2. admitted | 3. attractively | 4. departure |
| 5. specialist | 6. Unidentified | 7. librarian | 8. explanation |
| 9. vegetarian | 10. housekeeper | | |

TEST 9

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------|
| 1. financial | 2. unconscious | 3. delivery | 4. applicant |
| 5. harmless | 6. interviewee | 7. scientific | 8. fortunetellers |
| 9. difficulty | 10. truth | | |

TEST 10

- | | | | |
|----------------|------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. strength | 2. commercial | 3. worthless | 4. professional |
| 5. childhood | 6. clarity | 7. shorten | 8. friendship |
| 9. inhabitants | 10. unreasonable | | |

TEST 11

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. marvellous | 2. landscape | 3. Waiter | 4. Considerably |
| 5. Departure | 6. flexibility | 7. decision | 8. doubtful |
| 9. valuable | 10. accuracy | | |

TEST 12

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|------------------|--------------|
| 1. homework | 2. management | 3. eldest | 4. poisonous |
| 5. Non - smokers | 6. neighbours | 7. communication | |
| 8. competition | 9. hairdresser | 10. relationship | |

TEST 13

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|------------|---------------------|
| 1. revolutionized | 2. knowledgeable | 3. likely | 4. experienced |
| 5. lawyer | 6. photographs | 7. outlook | 8. misunderstanding |
| 9. effect | 10. receptionist | | |

TEST 14

- | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. married | 2. informatics | 3. overcome | 4. Organization |
| 5. weakness | 6. application | 7. applicable | 8. various |
| 9. absence | 10. bravely | | |

TEST 15

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1. impatience | 2. uncertain | 3. criminal | 4. angrily |
| 5. solution | 6. musicians | 7. picturesque | 8. slippery |
| 9. irresponsible | 10. flight | | |

TEST 16

- | | | | |
|-------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. shyness | 2. daily | 3. confident | 4. invention |
| 5. original | 6. extraordinary | 7. existence | 8. unlucky |
| 9. pressure | 10. agricultural | | |

TEST 17

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. behaviour | 2. belief | 3. destruction | 4. majority |
| 5. environmentalist | 6. translator | 7. unsuccessful | 8. growth |
| 9. composition | 10. independent | | |

TEST 18

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. presentation | 2. roomates | 3. prides | 4. eventually |
| 5. swimming | 6. sharpening | 7. signature | 8. impression |
| 9. wonderful | 10. discussion | | |

TEST 19

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. Unfortunately | 2. effectively | 3. inventor | 4. unsuccessful |
| 5. boring | 6. unreliability | 7. available | 8. marriage |
| 9. passengers | 10. traditional | | |

TEST 20

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. rainfall | 2. rainy | 3. foggy | 4. reference |
| 5. disappearance | 6. uninteresting | 7. limitation | 8. construction |
| 9. villagers | 10. education | | |

TEST 21

- | | | | |
|----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. expectation | 2. inexperienced | 3. competitors | 4. surprisingly |
| 5. savings | 6. bravery | 7. confidential | 8. failure |
| 9. nationality | 10. bored | | |

TEST 22

- | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. secrecy | 2. Accountancy | 3. scientific | 4. warmth |
| 5. musical | 6. skillful | 7. shopkeeper | 8. dishonesty |
| 9. shortage | 10. businessman | | |

TEST 23

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. admiration | 2. transmission | 3. death | 4. electrified |
| 5. useless | 6. provision | 7. strengthen | 8. naturally |
| 9. addition | 10. dissatisfied | | |

TEST 24

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|
| 1. beautified | 2. troublesome | 3. performance | 4. longest |
| 5. endanger | 6. unavailable | 7. frequency | 8. weightlessness |
| 9. permission | 10. impatient | | |

TEST 25

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. foreigners | 2. disadvantage | 3. introduction | 4. appointment |
| 5. retirement | 6. disability | 7. secretarial | 8. inaccurate |
| 9. freedom | 10. effective | | |

TEST 26

- | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. annoyance | 2. simple | 3. confusing | 4. impression |
| 5. interest | 6. attractive | 7. confidence | 8. pleasure |
| 9. satisfied | 10. worry | | |

TEST 27

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| 1. inhabitant | 2. kidnapper | 3. foggy | 4. southern |
| 5. decision | 6. entertainment | 7. information | |
| 8. pronunciation | 9. departure | 10. demonstrations | |

TEST 28

- | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. relieved | 2. darkness | 3. independent | 4. free |
| 5. protect | 6. examination | 7. disconnected | 8. recovery |
| 9. longer | 10. warning | | |

TEST 29

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. education | 2. background | 3. suburban | 4. poverty |
| 5. entertainment | 6. activities | 7. fewer | 8. Commercials |
| 9. favourite | 10. violent | | |

TEST 30

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. memorial | 2. personal | 3. information | 4. historic |
| 5. additional | 6. culture | 7. missing | 8. marvellous |
| 9. looking | 10. energetic | | |

Phần bốn

SENTENCE TRANSFORMATION

BÀI TẬP MẪU

1. I am sorry I don't have time to come and help you with your homework.
→ I wish
2. Let's visit the museum this afternoon.
→ Why don't
3. The schoolkeeper cleans the classrooms every day.
→ The classrooms
4. "Why don't we go out for a while?"
→ He suggested
5. He forgot his umbrella, so he got wet.
→ He got
6. At the weekend I get up later than during the week.
→ During the week I
7. The college where I study is quite near my apartment.
→ The college
8. Yesterday morning my friend Marco arrived before I finished breakfast.
→ Yesterday morning I was
9. Marco told me not to forget my tennis racket.
→ Marco said: "....."
10. We play tennis every Wednesday afternoon.
→ We play tennis once

ĐỀ THI CHỌN HỌC SINH GIỎI LỚP 9 TỈNH - TT. HUẾ

BẢN CHẤT CỦA VẤN ĐỀ

Dạng bài tập này kiểm tra học sinh mức độ am hiểu bản chất của mỗi cấu trúc ngữ pháp và khả năng nhạy cảm với ngữ cảnh của ngôn ngữ.

HƯỚNG DẪN LÀM BÀI

- Đọc kỹ câu gốc đã cho, xác định cấu trúc ngữ pháp của câu đó.
- Chú ý đến cụm từ (nếu có) đóng vai trò chủ đạo để tạo nên nghĩa của câu.
- Xem phần gợi ý của câu cần được hoàn thành đang muốn đề cập đến cấu trúc gì, thành phần ngữ pháp nào hay cụm từ nào.
- Hãy tự mình hoàn thiện nhanh cấu trúc ngữ pháp đang còn thiếu ở câu cần được hoàn thành. Sau đó đối chiếu với cấu trúc ngữ pháp và ngữ nghĩa của câu gốc đã cho.
- Nếu trong một số trường hợp có thể có đến hơn hai đáp án thì các em hãy chọn đáp án hoàn hảo nhất.

Rewrite the sentences in such a way that they mean almost the same as those printed before them.

TEST 1

1. She is too young to see this film.

→ She is not old.....

2. He drives carelessly, so he usually has accidents.

→ He is such

3. "Why don't we stop destroying forests?"

→ I suggested

4. Mr. Tam is the most careful worker in the factory.

→ Nobody

5. Why don't you give up smoking?

→ If

6. It's ages since we last met him.

→ We haven't

7. She'd better improve her English.

→ I suggest

8. "I'm sorry. I'm late," I said to him.

→ I apologized

9. The room is too old to be used.

→ The room needs

10. It takes us only five minutes to brush teeth every morning.

→ We spend

TEST 2

1. I wrote this book in three weeks.

→ It took

2. She can't afford to go on holiday.

→ She hasn't got

3. They missed the flight.

→ When they

4. We wished we hadn't bought this house.

→ We regretted

5. You will catch a cold if you don't keep your feet dry.

→ Unless

6. He mended the washing machine for me.

→ I had the

7. He is such a slow speaker that we get bored.

→ He speaks

8. He said that he didn't steal your pen.

→ He denied

9. Because I don't know Japanese, I can't apply for the position.

→ If I knew

10. It's ages since they heard from her.

→ They

TEST 3

1. Could I borrow your bicycle?

→ Could you

2. Although they weren't experienced, they got the job.

→ Despite the

3. She doesn't play tennis as well as she used to.

→ She used

4. They were too excited to sleep.

→ They were

5. We couldn't get nearer because of the dog.

→ The dog prevented

6. I find it difficult for me to find a better solution.

→ I have

7. We need more water because we produce more products.

→ The more

8. The door was so heavy that the boy couldn't open it.

→ It was

9. She got lost because she didn't have a map.

→ If

10. I'm always nervous when I travel by air.

→ Traveling

TEST 4

1. I regretted having paid for the damage.

→ I wished

2. This is the most beautiful city I have ever visited.

→ I have

3. "I didn't steal your car," John said to me.

→ John denied

4. If you solve the problem soon, it will be better for you.

→ The

5. I find it easy to drive a car.

→ I have no

6. It took me six hours to fly from Viet Nam to America.

→ The flight

7. I would rather you looked after the man carefully.

→ I suggest

8. He doesn't like coffee and neither do his friends.

→ Neither he

9. This bag is too heavy for me to carry.

→ If

10. The children are looked after by the woman. Their parents are very busy.

→ The children

TEST 5

1. The building has five floors.

→ It is

2. The last time I heard from her was five years ago.

→ I haven't

3. Both Peter and John didn't arrive at the station.

→ Neither

4. He drove fast so that no one would recognize him.
→ He avoided
5. "Would you like to have lunch with us?" Jane said to me.
→ Jane.....
6. I wished I hadn't given her the information.
→ I regretted
7. I realized how much I loved my country only after I had left it.
→ Only
8. If I were you, I would give up the job.
→ I suggest
9. The water is so dirty that we can't use it.
→ The water is
10. He not only spent all his money, he even borrowed some from me.
→ Not only.....

TEST 6

1. It's a pity I can't help you now.
→ I wish.....
2. "Why didn't you make up your mind before?" he asked me.
→ He asked
3. We were too late to do anything.
→ Everything
4. "Would you mind not parking there?"
→ I'd rather.....
5. I couldn't have solved the problem if my father hadn't helped me.
→ If it
6. It's worthless painting the room.
→ There is.....
7. I haven't played tennis for 6 years.
→ The last.....
8. Keeping calm is the secret of passing your final test.
→ As long
9. The train had left before we arrived at the station.
→ By the time
10. She left for Ha Noi Capital, but right after that it began to rain.
→ Hardly.....

TEST 7

1. I hope to receive a letter from my parents.
→ I am looking
2. I wish I had visited the city.
→ It is a
3. How long haven't you heard from her?
→ When?
4. Due to the weather condition, the football match was cancelled.
→ If it
5. "Don't forget to send the message," he said to me.
→ He reminded
6. You should go to bed early.
→ I'd
7. He was punished because of his bad behaviour.
→ Had he
8. The dress is too long for you to wear.
→ The dress needs
9. I really don't want to hear your complaint about the matter.
→ I am fed
10. Mary regretted not asking you for advice.
→ Mary wished

TEST 8

1. He didn't pass the exam.
→ He
2. They felt unsafe until they had crossed the border.
→ Not until
3. She said nothing when she left the room.
→ She left the room
4. I had to spend two days traveling to Ho Chi Minh City.
→ It
5. Mary is too young to join the club.
→ Mary is not
6. The film will start before we arrive.
→ By the time

7. The car is too expensive for me to buy.

→ I can't

8. He took me to Huong River Floating Restaurant.

→ I remember

9. I'm sorry I missed the flight.

→ I wish

10. He said that she would come back the following year.

→ According

TEST 9

1. She didn't attend the class because her illness was seriously.

→ She was

2. Without your information, I wouldn't have made the beautiful speech.

→ Thanks to

3. It was careless of you to park your car there.

→ You should

4. I missed the train.

→ By the time

5. Why don't you stay at home?

→ I'd rather

6. I haven't seen the film before.

→ This is the

7. Women in the area don't bear many children any more.

→ Women in the area used

8. Tom speaks so slowly that the students get bored.

→ Tom is such

9. We couldn't buy the tickets because they were very expensive.

→ The tickets were too

10. He had his car repaired yesterday.

→ His car

TEST 10

1. It is believed that she saved the boy.

→ She is believed

2. I last had my hair cut two months ago.

→ I haven't

3. The flight was cancelled because of the heavy rain.
→ But
4. "Let's go out for lunch," he said.
→ He suggested
5. "What were you doing when I phoned you last night?" he said.
→ He asked me
6. The house was too expensive for us to buy.
→ So
7. He said he hadn't entered the room.
→ He denied
8. If only I had asked her for advice.
→ I regretted
9. I used to work as a waiter.
→ No longer
10. Unless you study hard, you won't pass the final test.
→ Study hard

TEST 11

1. I spent five hours preparing the meal.
→ It
2. May I borrow your bicycle?
→ Would
3. You are old enough to look after yourself.
→ It's
4. Why don't you take the medicine?
→ If
5. I am interested in why she didn't turn up at the meeting.
→ The only thing
6. I'm sure she didn't steal your ring.
→ She can't
7. They will leave for Hue before we arrive.
→ By
8. I asked her if she had finished her test the week before.
→ "Did?" I asked her.
9. She rang as soon as they locked the door.
→ No sooner
10. They didn't wait for the specialist.
→ If

TEST 12

1. Going out would be better than staying at home.

→ I'd

2. They will have to answer the question again.

→ The question

3. I wish you had seen your dentist yesterday.

→ You should

4. If you keep silent, we will begin our lesson.

→ So

5. I'm sure it wasn't her fault.

→ It can't

6. She made the mistake because she didn't think carefully.

→ If

7. I found it difficult for me to make up my mind immediately.

→ I had

8. You should have the window painted.

→ The window needs

9. There is nothing I can't do for you.

→ I am willing

10. She doesn't like being laughed at.

→ She hates

TEST 13

1. There's no need for you to drive carelessly.

→ You don't

2. What a pity I missed the ferry.

→ I wish

3. I advise you to give up smoking.

→ You'd

4. I had hardly arrived when she went to school.

→ Hardly

5. The last time I went for coffee was five days ago.

→ I

6. I started working as a writer two years ago.

→ I

7. Did they repair your car last month?

→ Did you have?

8. What I saw astonished me.

→ I

9. Before going out with him, I had finished the homework.

→ When I

10. She is a more careful driver than her brother.

→ Her brother

TEST 14

1. I haven't enjoyed myself so much for ages.

→ It's ages

2. We don't listen to music. We play games.

→ We play

3. I'd rather have Vietnamese foods than Asian foods.

→ I prefer

4. "Do you like go camping?" he asked me.

→ He asked me

5. I had met the girl. Her father caused the accident.

→ I had met

6. His speech was so interesting that everyone paid attention to it.

→ He made

7. He usually drinks coffee in the morning.

→ He is

8. His illness was serious, but he went to school.

→ Although

9. She is such a lazy girl that she does nothing.

→ She is so

10. You shouldn't eat too much sugar.

→ If

TEST 15

1. It took us forty minutes to fly from Hue to Ho Chi Minh City.

→ The flight

2. We couldn't accuse him of breaking the vase because we had no evidence.

→ If

3. I felt tired because of a sleepless night.

→ A sleepless

4. "I'm sorry for being late," she said to me.
→ She apologized
5. Let's visit the park before 5:00 P.M.
→ Why
6. He is too short to reach the top shelf.
→ He is not
7. Who painted the room?
→ By
8. My father rarely makes us do things we don't like.
→ Rarely
9. You'd better bring a raincoat. It's going to rain.
→ You'd
10. He is not old enough to join the group.
→ He is too

TEST 16

1. We find shopping in Dong Ba Market interesting.
→ It is
2. There's no more rice.
→ We've
3. I wasn't early enough to say goodbye to her.
→ I didn't
4. They have been living in Viet Nam for two years.
→ They started
5. Because of fog, we couldn't see anything.
→ Fog
6. "You were late, Minh!" he said.
→ He accused Minh
7. They refused to help her.
→ They denied
8. I have been there for five years.
→ It's
9. You had better not repair the roof.
→ There's
10. He managed to open the door.
→ He finally

TEST 17

1. I like listening to music more than playing football.

→ I prefer

2. They made me wait for the doctor for twenty minutes.

→ I

3. Although he has a small salary, he is happy in his life.

→ In spite

4. "Don't put off your work till tomorrow," he said to me.

→ He told

5. People say that he has been saved.

→ He

6. Smoking is harmful to your health.

→ It is worthless

7. John and Kate didn't tell the truth.

→ Neither

8. Somebody broke the window just after they left for the shop.

→ Hardly

9. We couldn't see the paper anywhere.

→ The paper could

10. It took her two hours to explain the lesson.

→ She explained

TEST 18

1. The man left before we arrived at the place.

→ By the time

2. She'd rather not have fish for lunch.

→ She doesn't

3. I wish I had given him the message.

→ I should

4. No one could know her reaction to the problem.

→ Her reaction

5. Unless you close your eyes, I will kill you.

→ Close

6. He always abides by his words.

→ He never

7. This is the first time I have eaten this food.

→ I haven't

8. I have lived here since 1999 and I can stand the noise.

→ I am.....

9. Remember to check your luggage.

→ Don't

10. Thanks to the interest, we could open the branch.

→ Without.....

TEST 19

1. Why don't you paid attention to his words?

→ I suggest

2. They didn't stop working although it rained heavily.

→ They kept.....

3. I spent my childhood in the village.

→ I used

4. They are going to paint the wall for me.

→ I am.....

5. "Would you like me to carry the luggage for you?" he said to her.

→ He offered.....

6. "Why didn't you tell anything?" she said to me.

→ She asked.....

7. He rarely has free time.

→ Rarely

8. She always feels nervous when traveling by bus.

→ Traveling

9. They refused to accept her application for the job.

→ Her.....

10. You will have to study harder for the exam.

→ You don't

TEST 20

1. It was so cold that I wore a warm coat.

→ I felt

2. "Have you ever been to Paris?" she asked me.

→ She asked.....

3. Peter is the tallest boy.

→ No one

4. He gave up smoking.
→ He used.....
5. It was kind of you to help the poor.
→ You were
6. It was thought that the woman had been killed.
→ The woman.....
7. They saw him walking alone in the park.
→ He
8. He wasn't told about the accident.
→ They.....
9. It's worthless persuading him to give up his job.
→ There's.....
10. I wish I were rich.
→ If.....

TEST 21

1. I find it uninteresting to do this work.
→ I am fed
2. After putting the book on the table, she left the room.
→ After she
3. We can't buy the house. It is too expensive.
→ The house
4. I used to go fishing with my father.
→ I don't.....
5. I remember my father took me to the city.
→ I remember
6. "I'm sorry for being rude," she said to me.
→ She apologized
7. Neither beer nor wine is good for your health.
→ Beer as.....
8. I couldn't see anything because it was too dark.
→ It is to
9. I haven't heard from her for nearly 10 years.
→ It's
10. I didn't arrive in time to see them off.
→ I wasn't.....

TEST 22

1. Whose bag is this?
→ Who.....?
2. I regretted having gone to her birthday party.
→ I wish.....
3. He is so tall that he can reach the point.
→ So
4. I'm too poor to help you.
→ I wish.....
5. This is the first time I have read an interesting book.
→ I have.....
6. We finally had our motorbike washed.
→ Someone washed.....
7. "I wasn't there last night," she said.
→ She denied.....
8. The course lasts six months.
→ It is.....
9. They avoided being recognized by whispering.
→ They whispered.....
10. He always goes for coffee for fun.
→ He is really

TEST 23

1. We will be late if we don't take a taxi.
→ Unless.....
2. This is the first time I have ever tasted a delicious food.
→ Never.....
3. They are very proud of their intelligent girl.
→ They take.....
4. "Why doesn't he apply for the job?" she said.
→ She suggested.....
5. He is poor, but he is reliable.
→ Although.....
6. "How old are your parents?" he said to me.
→ He asked

7. "I would like you not to go out at night," I said to her.
→ I'd rather.....
8. I used to work for the company.
→ I no
9. Since we had nothing else to do, we decided to go to the cinema.
→ Having.....
10. There is no water in the bottle.
→ We have.....

TEST 24

1. He looks like his father.
→ He takes.....
2. My friend has lost his job for two months.
→ My friend has been.....
3. I regretted having sold my motorbike.
→ If.....
4. I'm surprised you didn't take the doctor's advice.
→ You should.....
5. It is a very interesting film. I can't stop seeing it.
→ It is such.....
6. "It's your fault the glass broke, Tom," said she.
→ She blamed.....
7. In spite of working until very late, I didn't feel tired.
→ Despite the.....
8. Didn't he take part in the game?
→ He didn't
9. We failed to find the cause of the accident.
→ We didn't.....
10. I haven't got the money, so we are not going on the operation.
→ If.....

TEST 25

1. It's fifteen years since I started learning English.
→ I have.....
2. She is so busy that she can't look after herself.
→ She is too.....

3. Phone me tomorrow morning please.

→ Please give.....

4. Will you permit me to use your computer?

→ I hope you.....

5. It looks as if it's going to rain.

→ It's likely

6. You ought to write down what you understand now.

→ It's time

7. I'd rather you put your savings in the bank.

→ I advise

8. "Could I have another coffee?" he said to her.

→ He asked her.....

9. I'm going to write another book.

→ Another book.....

10. Please don't turn off the light.

→ Would.....



TEST 26

1. "If I were you, I wouldn't trust Mary," she told Sam.

→ She advised

2. We arrived too late to see the first film.

→ We didn't.....

3. She usually stays up so late.

→ She's not used

4. It is believed that the man escaped in a stolen car.

→ The man.....

5. Since we had nothing else to do, we decided to go for a walk.

→ Having

6. No one has lived in that house for years.

→ That house

7. "Would you mind not smoking in here?"

→ I'd rather.....

8. Sue is excited about going to Spain on holiday.

→ She is looking.....

9. I only made that terrible mistake because I wasn't thinking.

→ If

10. I've never read a more romantic story.

→ It is.....

TEST 27

1. Although he wasn't experienced, he got the job.
→ Despite
2. If you are student, you can always get special reduced prices.
→ Unless
3. Nowhere is more expensive than this restaurant.
→ This restaurant
4. All the other players on the field were better than Jim.
→ Jim was the
5. I didn't go to bed early, so I didn't wake up at 5:00.
→ If I
6. Harry can't afford to go on holiday.
→ Harry hasn't got
7. "Would you like to go to the concert with us tonight?" they said to me.
→ They invited
8. Hellen is a fantastic dancer.
→ I wish

TEST 28

1. I started writing this letter two hours ago!
→ I've
2. I used to own a bicycle.
→ I don't
3. This cheese tastes terrible!
→ This cheese has
4. I haven't seen John for two years.
→ I last
5. What's your opinion of this painting?
→ What do you
6. The beef tastes better than the pork.
→ The pork
7. Is the price very high?
→ Does
8. What sort of job does Duncan have?
→ What does

9. Mary hasn't finished work yet.

→ Mary is

10. She hasn't been to Paris before.

→ This is the first time

TEST 29

1. The keeper feeds the lions at 3p.m every day.

→ The lions.....

2. We got lost because we didn't have a map.

→ If we

3. I would prefer you to deliver the sofa on Friday.

→ I would rather

4. The bridge was so low that the bus couldn't go under it.

→ It was

5. That was a silly thing to say.

→ What

6. We've run out of tea.

→ There

7. I last saw him when I was a student.

→ I haven't

8. Susan was too excited to sleep.

→ Susan was.....

9. Robert has not had a job for two years.

→ Robert has been

10. She will complete the work only when she is paid extra.

→ She will not

TEST 30

1. I am sorry I don't have time to come and help you with your homework.

→ I wish.....

2. Let's visit the museum this afternoon.

→ Why don't

3. The school keeper cleans the classrooms every day.

→ The classrooms

4. "Why don't we go out for a while?"

→ He suggested

5. He forgot his umbrella, so he got wet.
→ He got
6. At the weekend I get up later than during the week.
→ During the week I
7. The college where I study is quite near my apartment.
→ The college
8. Yesterday morning my friend Marco arrived before I finished breakfast.
→ Yesterday morning I was
9. Marco told me not to forget my tennis racket.
→ Marco said: "....."
10. We play tennis every Wednesday afternoon.
→ We play tennis once

TEST 31

1. The film was so long that we missed our last bus.
→ It was such.....
2. I think you should spend more time on your written work. That's what I'd do.
→ If.....
3. "Did you remember to lock the door?" my father asked me.
→ My father asked me.....
4. "Why have you turned off the television?" Ellen asked me.
→ Ellen asked me.....
5. As he has behaved badly, he must be punished.
→ Because of.....
6. I went to a girl's party. She phoned me. (use "whose")
→ The girl.....
7. It is cheaper to send things by sea than by Airmail.
→ It costs

TEST 32

1. You use it to take photos with.
→ It's for
2. It's been too foggy recently.
→ There's
3. We like pasta but we don't have it every day.
→ Although

4. They set off when they had listened to the weather forecast.
→ After
5. I wouldn't tell the stranger the time if he asked me.
→ If
6. I bought a car from a woman. She lived in a house. You used to live in her house.
→ I bought
7. I won't be able to go on holiday if my parents don't lend me the money.
→ Unless
8. What a pity these shops close at lunchtime.
→ I wish
9. We didn't go to the theatre. We stayed at home.
→ We stayed
10. We have to clean the floor.
→ The



downloadsachmienphi.com

Download Sách Hay | Đọc Sách Online

ANSWER KEY

TEST 1

1. She is not old enough to see this film.
2. He is such a careless driver that he usually has accidents.
3. I suggested stopping destroying forests.
4. Nobody in the factory works more carefully than Mr. Tam.
5. If I were you, I would give up smoking.
6. We haven't met him for ages.
7. I suggest she improve her English.
8. I apologized to him for being late.
9. The room needs redecorating.
10. We spend only five minutes brushing teeth every morning.

TEST 2

1. It took me three weeks to write this book.
2. She hasn't got enough money to go on holiday.
3. When they arrived, the plane had taken off.
4. We regretted having bought this house.
5. Unless you keep your feet dry, you will catch a cold.
6. I had the washing machine mended by him.
7. He speaks so slowly that we get bored.
8. He denied stealing your pen.
9. If I knew Japanese, I could apply for the position.
10. They haven't heard from her for ages.

TEST 3

1. Could you lend me your bicycle?
2. Despite the fact that they weren't experienced, they got the job.
3. She used to play tennis better than she does now.
4. They were so excited that they couldn't sleep.
5. The dog prevented us from getting nearer.
6. I have difficulty in finding a better solution.
7. The more products are produced, the more water we need.
8. It was such a heavy door that the boy couldn't open it.
9. If she had had a map, she wouldn't have got lost.
10. Travelling by air always makes me nervous.

TEST 4

1. I wished I hadn't paid for the damage.
2. I have never visited a more beautiful city than this.
3. John denied having stolen my car.
4. The sooner you solve the problem, the better it will be for you.
5. I have no difficulty in driving a car.
6. The flight from Viet Nam to America lasted six hours.
7. I suggest you should look after the man carefully.
8. Neither he nor his friends like coffee.
9. If this bag weren't heavy, I could carry it.
10. The children, whose parents are very busy, are looked after by the woman.

TEST 5

1. It is a five floor building.
2. I haven't heard from her for five years.
3. Neither Peter nor John arrived at the station.
4. He avoided being recognized by driving fast.
5. Jane invited me to have lunch with them.
6. I regretted having given her the information.
7. Only after I had left my country did I realize how much I loved it.
8. I suggest you give up the job.
9. The water is too dirty for us to use.
10. Not only did he spend all his money, he even borrowed some from me.

TEST 6

1. I wish I could help you now.
2. He asked why I hadn't made up my mind before.
3. Everything was too late to be done.
4. I'd rather you didn't park there.
5. If it hadn't been for my father's help, I couldn't have solved the problem.
6. There is no point in painting the room.
7. The last time I played tennis was six years ago.
8. As long as you keep calm, you will pass your final test.
9. By the time we arrived at the station, the train had left.
10. Hardly had she left for Ha Noi Capital when it began to rain.

TEST 7

1. I am looking forward to receiving a letter from my parents.
2. It is a pity I didn't visit the city.
3. When did you last see her?
4. If it hadn't been for the weather condition, the football match wouldn't have been cancelled.
5. He reminded me not to forget to send the message.
6. I'd rather you went to bed early.
7. Had he not behaved badly, he wouldn't have been punished.
8. The dress needs shortening.
9. I am fed up with your complaint about the matter.
10. Mary wished she had asked you for advice.

TEST 8

1. He failed the exam.
2. Not until they had crossed the border did they feel safe.
3. She left the room without a word.
4. It took me two days to travel to Ho Chi Minh City.
5. Mary is not old enough to join the club.
6. By the time we arrive the film will have started.
7. I can't afford to buy the car.
8. I remember being taken to Huong River Floating Restaurant by him.
9. I wish I hadn't missed the flight.
10. According to him, she would come back the following year.

TEST 9

1. She was too ill to attend the class.
2. Thanks to your information, I was able to make the beautiful speech.
3. You should have parked your car another place.
4. By the time I arrived at the station, the train had left.
5. I'd rather you stayed at home.
6. This is the first time I have seen the film.
7. Women in the area used to bear many children.
8. Tom is such a slow speaker that the students get bored.
9. The tickets were too expensive for us to buy.
10. His car was repaired yesterday.

TEST 10

1. She is believed to have saved the boy.
2. I haven't had my hair cut for two months.
3. But for the heavy rain, the flight wouldn't have been cancelled.
4. He suggested going out for lunch.
5. He asked me what I had been doing when he had phoned me the night before.
6. So expensive was the house that we couldn't buy it.
7. He denied having entered the room.
8. I regretted not having asked her for advice.
9. No longer do I work as a waiter.
10. Study hard or you won't pass the final test.

TEST 11

1. It took me five hours to prepare the meal.
2. Would you mind lending me your bicycle?
3. It's high time you looked after yourself.
4. If I were you, I would take the medicine.
5. The only thing I am interested is why she didn't turn up at the meeting.
6. She can't have stolen your ring.
7. By the time we arrive, they will have left for Hue.
8. "Did you finish your test last week?" I asked her.
9. No sooner had they locked the door than she rang.
10. If only they had waited for the specialist.

TEST 12

1. I'd rather go out than stay at home.
2. The question will have to be answered again.
3. You should have seen your dentist yesterday.
4. So long as you keep silent, we will begin our lesson.
5. It can't have been her fault.
6. If she had thought carefully, she wouldn't have made the mistake.
7. I had difficulty making up my mind immediately.
8. The window needs painting.
9. I am willing to do everything for you.
10. She hates being laughed at.

TEST 13

1. You don't have to drive carelessly.
2. I wish I hadn't missed the ferry.
3. You'd better give up smoking.
4. Hardly had I arrived when she went to school.
5. I haven't gone for coffee for five days.
6. I have been working as a writer for two years.
7. Did you have your car repaired last month?
8. I was astonished at what I saw.
9. When I went out with him, I had finished my homework.
10. Her brother drives less carefully than she does.

TEST 14

1. It's ages since I enjoyed myself so much.
2. We play games instead of listening to music.
3. I prefer having Vietnamese foods to Asian foods.
4. He asked me if I liked going camping.
5. I had met the girl whose father caused the accident.
6. He made such an interesting speech that everyone paid attention to it.
7. He is used to drinking coffee in the morning.
8. Although his illness was serious, he went to school.
9. She is so lazy that she does nothing.
10. If I were you, I wouldn't eat too much sugar.

TEST 15

1. The flight from Hue to Ho Chi Minh City lasted forty minutes.
2. If we had had evidence, we could have accused him of breaking the vase.
3. A sleepless night made me tired.
4. She apologized to me for being late.
5. Why don't we visit the park before 5:00 P.M?
6. He is not tall enough to reach the top shelf.
7. By whom was the room painted.
8. Rarely does my father make us do things we don't like.
9. You'd better bring a raincoat in case of rain.
10. He is too young to join the group.

TEST 16

1. It is interesting to go shopping in Dong Ba Market.
2. We've run out of rice.
3. I didn't arrive in time to say goodbye to her.
4. They started living in Viet Nam two years ago.
5. Fog prevented us from seeing everything.
6. He accused Minh of having been late.
7. They denied helping her.
8. It's five years since I was there.
9. There's no point in repairing the roof.
10. He finally opened the door.

TEST 17

1. I prefer listening to music to playing football.
2. I was made to wait for the doctor for twenty minutes.
3. In spite of having a small salary, he is happy in his life.
4. He told me not to put off my work till the following day.
5. He is said to have been saved.
6. It is worthless smoking.
7. Neither John nor Kate told the truth.
8. Hardly had they left for the shop when somebody broke the window.
9. The paper could see nowhere.
10. She explained the lesson in two hours.

TEST 18

1. By the time we arrived at the place, the man had left.
2. She doesn't want to have fish for lunch.
3. I should have given him the message.
4. Her reaction to the problem couldn't be known.
5. Close your eyes or I will kill you.
6. He never breaks his words.
7. I haven't eaten the food before.
8. I am used to the noise because I have lived here since 1999.
9. Don't forget to check your luggage.
10. Without the interest, we couldn't have opened the branch.

TEST 19

1. I suggest you pay attention to his words.
2. They kept working although it rained heavily.
3. I used to live in the village when I was a child.
4. I am going to have the wall painted.
5. He offered to carry the luggage for her.
6. She asked me why I hadn't told anything.
7. Rarely does he have free time.
8. Traveling by bus always makes me nervous.
9. Her application for the job was turned down.
10. You don't study hard enough for your exam.

TEST 20

1. I felt so cold that I wore a warm coat.
2. She asked me if I had ever been to Paris.
3. No one is taller than Peter.
4. He used to smoke.
5. You were kind enough to help the poor.
6. The woman was thought to have been killed.
7. He was seen to walk alone in the park.
8. They didn't tell him about the accident.
9. There's no point in persuading him to give up his job.
10. If only I were rich.

TEST 21

1. I am fed up this work.
2. After she had put the book on the table, she left the room.
3. The house is too expensive for us to buy.
4. I don't go fishing with my father any longer.
5. I remember being taken to the city.
6. She apologized to me for being rude.
7. Beer as well as wine isn't good for your health.
8. It is too dark for me to see anything.
9. It's nearly 10 years since I last heard from her.
10. I wasn't early enough to see them off.

TEST 22

1. Who does this bag belong to?
2. I wish I hadn't gone to her birthday party.
3. So tall is he that he can reach the point.
4. I wish I were rich enough to help you.
5. I have never read an interesting book before.
6. Someone washed our motorbike at last.
7. She denied having been there the night before.
8. It is a six- month- course.
9. They whispered so that no one could recognize them.
10. He is really interested in going for coffee for fun.

TEST 23

1. Unless we take a taxi, we won't be late.
2. Never have I tasted a delicious food before.
3. They take pride in their intelligent girl.
4. She suggested that he apply for the job.
5. Although he is poor, he is reliable.
6. He asked me how old my parents were.
7. I'd rather she didn't go out at night.
8. I no longer work for the company.
9. Having nothing else to do, we decided to go to the cinema.
10. We have run out of water.

TEST 24

1. He takes after his father at all.
2. My friend has been unemployed for two months.
3. If only I hadn't sold my motorbike.
4. You should have taken the doctor's advice.
5. It is such an interesting film that I can't stop seeing it.
6. She blamed Tom for having broken the glass.
7. Despite the fact that I worked until very late, I didn't feel tired.
8. He didn't take part in the game, did he?
9. We didn't succeed in finding the cause of the accident.
10. If I had the money, we would go on the operation.

TEST 25

1. I have been learning English for fifteen years.
2. She is too busy to look after herself.
3. Please give me a call tomorrow morning.
4. I hope you don't mind me using your computer.
5. It is likely to rain.
6. It's time you wrote down what you understand.
7. I advise you to put your savings in the bank.
8. He asked her to bring him another coffee.
9. Another book is going to be written.
10. Would you mind not turning off the light?

TEST 26

1. She advised Sam not to trust Mary.
2. We didn't arrive in time/early enough to see the first film.
3. She's not used to going to bed early.
4. The man is believed to have escaped in a stolen car.
5. Having nothing else to do, we decided to go for a walk.
6. That house has been empty for ages.
7. I'd rather you didn't smoke in here.
8. Sue is looking forward to going to Spain on holiday.
9. If I had been thinking, I wouldn't have made that terrible mistake.
10. It is the most romantic story I've ever read.

TEST 27

1. Despite his inexperience, he got the job.
2. Unless you are student, you can't/ can not get special reduced prices.
3. This restaurant is the most expensive.
4. Jim was the worst player on the field.
5. If I had gone to bed early, I could have woken up at 5:00.
6. Harry hasn't got enough money to go on holiday.
7. They invited me to go to the concert with them that night.
8. I wish I could dance as well as her. / I wish I danced as well as her. / I wish I were a fantastic dancer like her.

TEST 28

1. I've been writing/'ve written this letter for two hours.
2. I don't own a bicycle now.
3. This cheese has a terrible taste.
4. I last saw John two years ago.
5. What do you think of this painting?
6. The pork doesn't taste as good as the beef.
7. Does it cost a lot?
8. What does Ducan do?
9. Mary is still at work.
10. This is the first time she has been to Paris.

TEST 29

1. The lions are fed at 3 p.m every day.
2. If we had had a map, we wouldn't have got lost.
3. I would rather you delivered the sofa on Friday.
4. It was such a low bridge that the bus couldn't go under it.
5. What a silly thing to say!
6. There isn't any tea left./ is not any tea at all.
7. I haven't seen him since I was a student.
8. Susan was so excited that she couldn't sleep.
9. Robert has been out of job/ unemployed/ work for two years.
10. She will not complete the work unless she is paid extra/ if she is not paid extra.

TEST 30

1. I wish I had time to come and help you with your homework.
2. Why don't we visit the museum this afternoon?
3. The classrooms are cleaned every day.
4. He suggested going out for a while./ We should go out for a while.
5. He got wet because he forgot his umbrella.
6. During the week I get up earlier than at the weekend.
7. The college where I study is not far from my apartment.
8. Yesterday morning I was eating/ having breakfast when my friend Marco arrived.
9. Marco said: "Don't forget your tennis racket."
10. We play tennis once a week every Wednesday afternoon.

TEST 31

1. It was such a long film that we missed our last bus.
2. If I were you I'd spend more time on your written work.
3. My father asked me if/whether I had remembered to lock the door.
4. Ellen asked me why I had turned off the television.
5. Because of his bad behaviour, he must be punished.
6. The girl, whose party I went to, phoned me.
7. It costs more to send things by Airmail than by sea/... less to send... by sea than by Airmail.

TEST 32

1. It's for taking photos with.
2. There's too much fog recently.
3. Although we like pasta, we don't have it every day.
4. After they had listened/having listened to the weather forecast, they set off.
5. If the stranger asked me the time, I wouldn't tell him.
6. I bought a car from a woman whose house you used to live in.
7. Unless my parents give me the money, I won't be able to go on holiday.
8. I wish these shops didn't close at lunchtime.
9. We stayed at home instead of going to the theatre.
10. The floor has to be cleaned.

Phần năm

ERROR IDENTIFICATION

BÀI TẬP MẪU

There is an error in each sentence. Find it out.

1. She is good in English.
2. Where is the ruler that I left it on the desk?
3. Although Mary was ill, but she went to school.
4. As soon as we will be ready, we will phone you.
5. That was a very strange question for asking.

TRÍCH ĐỀ THI HỌC SINH GIỎI LỚP 9 TỈNH THỪA THIÊN HUỆ

BẢN CHẤT CỦA VẤN ĐỀ

Dạng bài tập này yêu cầu các em học sinh chỉ ra một lỗi sai (ngữ pháp, từ vựng, chính tả ...) có trong mỗi câu.

Download Sách Hay | Đọc Sách Online

HƯỚNG DẪN LÀM BÀI

- Đọc thật cẩn thận câu đã cho.
- Quan sát các thành phần của câu đã được đánh dấu A, B, C, D (nếu có).
- Liên kết thật chặt chẽ các thành phần đã được đánh dấu và các thành phần còn lại của câu.

There is an error in each sentence marked A, B, C or D. Find it out.

TEST 1

1. The company has been opened in 1999. It belongs to my brother.
A B C D
2. I am going to have my car to repair by him. We had an accident last night.
A B C D
3. It's ten years since we have said goodbye to them.
A B C D

4. She had to get a large loan from the bank because she didn't have
A B
money enough to buy this house.
C D
5. Don't lend her much money. She always spends all money for shopping.
A B C D

TEST 2

1. It was kind of him to help me solving the problem.
A B C D
2. She didn't succeed in the final exam because she didn't study hardly. She
A B C
is taking part in the next one
D
3. They weren't enough intelligent to know her reaction to the matter.
A B C D
4. Hardly had he entered the room than he turned off all lights.
A B C D
5. It's worthless staying up late at night. You should go for bed early.
A B C D

TEST 3

1. No sooner he had entered the room than she turned off all lights.
A B C D
2. Unless you practice to speak English regularly, you can't speak English as
A B C
fluently as you want.
D
3. How about going outside for lunch? I am fed up for the food.
A B C D
4. If I don't know what the word mean, I will look it up in the dictionary.
A B C D
5. Either Mai nor her friends are listening to pop music in the room.
A B C D

TEST 4

- Miss. Lan stopped to type the letter when she saw me. She said that she
A B C
had done that work for forty minutes.
- It was such a bored book that I felt sleepy when reading it.
A B C D
- He is so lazy that he rarely doesn't study until 10:00 PM.
A B C D
- He failed the final exam since he didn't study hardly enough.
A B C D
- Happiness is a most important thing in my life. Nothing is more valuable
A B C D

than it.

TEST 5

- They never allow us parking near the gate.
A B C D
- Hard - work always brings succeed. So you'd better try your best.
A B C D
- He runs fastly, so he is exhausted.
A B C D
- They are taking extra classes in Japanese so that become translators.
A B C D
- They are businessmen who children are clever at Maths.
A B C D

TEST 6

- The room was very quite when they got there. The children went to bed.
A B C D
- The price of petrol has been low, but everyone know that it is going up next month.
A B C D
- She has such many things to do, so she can't go for a walk with you.
A B C D
- The most wood we use, the more trees are being cut down.
A B C D
- Thousand of people have been going to the city to look for works.
A B C D

TEST 7

- Unless you don't make a decision at once, it will be late for you.
A B C D
- She has been working as a construction worker about 5 years.
A B C D
- You should take a raincoat with you in case of it rains.
A B C D
- She accused me for having broken her glasses, so I had to pay for the damage.
A B C D
- Seldom does he rests after dinner. He usually does homework.
A B C D

TEST 8

- "Five dollars are a reasonable price," she said to us.
A B C D
- My country has developed about the past years.
A B C D
- She doesn't want to make any more appointments similar the last ones.
A B C D
- I was on charge of a large number of students.
A B C D
- Your question is similar with his. Could you give me another one?
A B C D

TEST 9

- Having worked for the company for five years, he is used to speak English with them.
A B C D
- Neither my parents nor my aunt have lived there for five years.
A B C D
- Some students are playing football. Other are reading books.
A B C D
- I found it was difficult to find a better solution to the problem.
A B C D
- We spent three hours to travel from Ha Noi to Ho Chi Minh City.
A B C D

TEST 10

- The street was so crowd that we couldn't drive faster.
A B C D
- Thousand of students will take the important exam.
A B C D
- The number of the students in the school have risen to four thousand.
A B C D
- John together with his friends are attending the three month course.
A B C D
- It's five years since we have said goodbye to them.
A B C D

TEST 11

- She told us that she has never been to Ha Noi Capital before.
A B C D
- My mother encouraged me taking part in the three month English course.
A B C D
- A majority of the workers in this company is from oversea.
A B C D
- Although he failed the exam many times, but he didn't stop trying.
A B C D
- Computers have been powerfully tools for our rapid growth of economy.
A B C D

TEST 12

- Because my motorbike was broken down, I had to borrow hers motorbike.
A B C D
- Every students goes to school on foot once a week.
A B C D
- The building consists about two hundred rooms. It can contain thousands of people.
A B C D
- I feel badly, so it's time we went home.
A B C D
- I'm going to look after your children while you are on work.
A B C D

TEST 13

- If I met them last night, I would have taken them around the city.
A B C D
- It is important that she studies harder for the next test.
A B C D
- My brother didn't come back the native village, and either did I.
A B C D
- He was said to have been killed the woman.
A B C D
- The workers worked hard for that everything would be ready before January.
A B C D

TEST 14

- A blind can see nothing, but they can read and write.
A B C D
- Would you please showing me the way to Hoa Khanh industrial zone?
A B C D
- We haven't met him when we left for Hai Phong City.
A B C D
- It is raining hard, so that you can't put up the tent until it stops.
A B C D
- I won't give you another chance, so it's high time you yourself find the answer.
A B C D

TEST 15

- Nowadays many husbands and wife are neglectful of their children.
A B C D
- I don't like traveling to Tokyo by plane. I'd rather travel to the city by a bus.
A B C D
- How far does it take you to fly from Ha Noi to Ho Chi Minh?
A B C D
- Only forty five minutes.
- When I was fifteen, I used to going to the church with him.
A B C D
- He was one of the greatest scientist in history of Viet Nam.
A B C D

TEST 16

1. Mark Twain, whose real name was Samuel Langhorne Clemens, is a famous
A B C

America writer.

- D
2. Despite a fact that his legs were broken, he managed to escape from the flame.
A B C D
3. She asked me if I had met him last week.
A B C D
4. We don't have much free time. I suggest she phones him immediately.
A B C D
5. He apologized for being late and explained what is happening.
A B C D

TEST 17

1. Don't work lately at night. It is harmful to your health.
A B C D
2. Seldom my father watches films at night. He always takes rest after
A B C
preparing his lesson plans.

- D
3. A friend of mine went on a walk after we had had lunch.
A B C D
4. Had she has been more careful, she couldn't have got lost.
A B C D
5. I want to be a scientist. I am fond of making research.
A B C D

TEST 18

1. I hope you don't mind me to go out at night.
A B C D
2. Mrs. Thu Trang encouraged me taking part in the group.
A B C D
3. There are so much people finding job at the time that we will have difficulty
A B C
in getting one.
D

4. She should have been provided by a good chance to work there.

A B C D

5. The United Nations consist of about 160 nations.

A B C D

TEST 19

1. He asked me if I had got there last week.

A B C D

2. Children under fifteen years of age are not allowed taking part in the game.

A B C D

3. People are always on a rush to get to work on time every morning.

A B C D

4. She has no time resting, so she needs some coffee to continue her work.

A B C D

5. I was so exciting to get your present yesterday.

A B C D

TEST 20

1. Everyone are eager to enjoy the flavour of Tet although it is so cold.

A B C D

2. My husband got up earlier than usually to check documents before working.

A B C D

3. Making sure to arrange the time suitably to build confidence.

A B C D

4. She ought not to go away from home in case of her mother is ill.

A B C D

5. She objects to be laughed at her mistakes.

A B C D

TEST 21

1. Telling a lie sometimes is necessary if you want to make someone happily.

A B C D

2. Let's go to Hue Plaza, will we?

A B C D

3. It is difficult to control the feeling if you see her after a very longest time.

A B C D

4. Each of the members in the club mustn't wear colourful clothes in that

A B C

formal parties.

D

5. Lack of confidence bring failure easily.

A B C D

TEST 22

1. Customers can choose products in comfort or just look.

A B C D

2. The famous singers refused to answer her questions because they were on a hurry.

A B C D

3. In recently years, most of the people have saved money in the bank.

A B C D

4. It is said that there will be shortage for electricity in the season.

A B C D

5. Would you please to give me a ring as soon as possible?

A B C D

TEST 23

1. I am not used to live in Ho Chi Minh City. It is very noisy.

A B C D

2. If she studied harder, she would have passed the final exams.

A B C D

3. I suggest she takes a short rest. She looks tired.

A B C D

4. They have never heard from her since she left the school, haven't they?

A B C D

5. The car is too old to use. I'm going to have it repair next week.

A B C D

TEST 24

1. They will never allow you smoking in the area.

A B C D

2. Remember to lock the door before to go out of the room.

A B C D

3. Hardly had I left the room than my friends stood in front of me.

A B C D

4. We haven't received complain about the food so far.

A B C D

5. The film was so bored that we all went home early.

A B C D

TEST 25

1. Mostly of the people were strangers to him.

A B C D

2. It was so a nice day that we decided to go on a picnic.

A B C D

3. They couldn't go swimming because of the sea was very rough.

A B C D

4. He have never seen the girl, who he met when he was in the city.

A B C D

5. Tom and Thomas were bad injured in the last match, so neither of them can

A B C D

play the match today.

TEST 26

I. I would like my sister to run one of my shops, but she finds shopkeeping

A B

totally uninterested.

C D

2. At the time we arrive at the station, the last train will have left.

A B C D

3. You are free to choose how spending your holidays in Da Lat City.

A B C D

4. What does the weather like on Sunday morning?

A B C D

5. Could you make me a favour and lend me your bicycle?

A B C D

TEST 27

1. She suggested to stay at home for a change because it rained heavily.
A B C D
2. Although they paid attention to her presentation, but they didn't understand
A B C

anything.

D

3. We prefer reading a book to watch TV now.
A B C D
4. When they are young, they used to go climbing more than they do now.
A B C D
5. We are looking forward to hear from them as soon as possible.
A B C D

TEST 28

1. The patient recovered more rapid than we expected.
A B C D
2. James Cook who was born in October 27th didn't come from a rich family.
A B C D
3. Her English has been improved when she worked in England.
A B C D
4. Lots of people not only own microcomputers and also know how to use them.
A B C D
5. I don't know why the door is open. I remember to lock it before I went to bed.
A B C D

TEST 29

1. Hundreds of the trees in the park has been cut down for people's benefits.
A B C D
2. I'd rather going fishing than stay at home alone.
A B C D
3. They become successfully by showing a willingness to travel around the world.
A B C D
4. His bad headache prevented him with going on a picnic with his relatives.
A B C D
5. My father used to smoke a pack of cigarettes a day, but now he's quit to smoke.
A B C D

TEST 30

1. They haven't finished to do her homework yet, have they?
A B C D
2. The train will be leaving in ten minutes so you had better to hurry up.
A B C D
3. According for the weather forecast, there will be a heavy rain tomorrow.
A B C D
4. It is impossible to stay with them for a couple of night.
A B C D
5. Neither you or my younger sister is responsible for the damage.
A B C D

TEST 31

1. If he had booked a ticket in advance, he will have been there.
A B C D
2. My house broke into last night, but nothing was stolen.
A B C D
3. The teacher speaks slowly so that his students may understands him.
A B C D
4. Phong, to whom I used to play chess when I was a little boy, is the son of
a rich family.
A B C D
5. We have always depended with plants for food and other useful products.
A B C D

TEST 32

1. To work for this travel agency will be impossible without a good command
of English.
A B C D
2. Eventually, they managed to make him tells the truth.
A B C D
3. The police had questioned the man who wife had been killed.
A B C D
4. I am very interested about the information you have given me.
A B C D
5. The world's oceans are such vast that they can cope with the present
levels of population.
A B C D

ANSWER KEY

TEST 1:	1. A	2. B	3. C	4. C	5. D
TEST 2:	1. D	2. C	3. B	4. C	5. D
TEST 3:	1. A	2. B	3. D	4. B	5. A
TEST 4:	1. A	2. B	3. C	4. C	5. B
TEST 5:	1. B	2. B	3. B	4. D	5. B
TEST 6:	1. A	2. C	3. A	4. A	5. A
TEST 7:	1. A	2. D	3. D	4. A	5. B
TEST 8:	1. B	2. B	3. C	4. A	5. A
TEST 9:	1. D	2. C	3. C	4. B	5. B
TEST 10:	1. B	2. A	3. B	4. B	5. C
TEST 11:	1. B	2. B	3. D	4. C	5. B
TEST 12:	1. D	2. B	3. A	4. A	5. D
TEST 13:	1. A	2. C	3. C	4. D	5. B
TEST 14:	1. A	2. A	3. B	4. B	5. D
TEST 15:	1. C	2. D	3. A	4. D	5. D
TEST 16:	1. D	2. A	3. D	4. C	5. D
TEST 17:	1. B	2. B	3. C	4. B	5. D
TEST 18:	1. D	2. B	3. A	4. B	5. B
TEST 19:	1. D	2. C	3. A	4. A	5. C
TEST 20:	1. A	2. B	3. A	4. D	5. B
TEST 21:	1. D	2. D	3. D	4. D	5. C
TEST 22:	1. D	2. C	3. B	4. C	5. A
TEST 23:	1. A	2. A	3. A	4. D	5. D
TEST 24:	1. C	2. D	3. B	4. B	5. A
TEST 25:	1. A	2. A	3. B	4. B	5. A
TEST 26:	1. D	2. A	3. C	4. B	5. B
TEST 27:	1. A	2. C	3. D	4. A	5. B
TEST 28:	1. C	2. B	3. B	4. C	5. C
TEST 29:	1. B	2. A	3. A	4. B	5. D
TEST 30:	1. B	2. D	3. A	4. D	5. A
TEST 31:	1. D	2. A	3. D	4. A	5. B
TEST 32:	1. A	2. C	3. C	4. C	5. A

Phần sáu
READING COMPREHENSION

BÀI TẬP MẪU

Choose the best word below to complete the passage. Circle the letter A, B, C or D next to the right answer.

WELSH FESTIVAL

Wales has a population of about three million. English is the main language and only twenty per cent speak both Welsh and English. Every year (1)August there is a Welsh speaking festival. It (2)place in a different town each year so everyone has the chance for it to be near them. Local people (3)years making plans for when the festival will be in (4)town. Each festival is (5)by about 160.000 people. They travel not only from nearby towns and villages (6)also from the rest of the British Isles and (7)from abroad. There are concerts, plays and (8)to find the best singers, poets, writers and so on. Shops sell Welsh music, books, pictures and clothes as (9)as food and drink. The festival provides a chance for Welsh - speaking people to be together for a whole week, with (10)Welsh language all around them.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------|
| 1. A. on | B. by | C. in | D. at |
| 2. A. takes | B. finds | C. has | D. makes |
| 3. A. pass | B. put | C. spend | D. do |
| 4. A. our | B. their | C. his | D. its |
| 5. A. arrived | B. attended | C. joined | D. come |
| 6. A. but | B. and | C. since | D. however |
| 7. A. just | B. hardly | C. quite | D. even |
| 8. A. test | B. examinations | C. competitions | D. races |
| 9. A. long | B. far | C. good | D. well |
| 10. A. one | B. a | C. the | D. some |

Fill in each gap in the following paragraph with ONE suitable word.

The British Museum library is (1)of the largest libraries in the world. It has a copy of every book (2)is printed in the English language, so that there are more than six million books (3) They receive nearly two thousand books and papers every day.

The British Museum library has a very big (4)of printed books and manuscripts (5)they keep in glass cases. You can also find the there some of the first century. He made the first printing - press in England.

In the reading room of British Museum library many (7)great men have read and studied. You know that V.I . Lenin visited London several times (8)he lived in England. He spent a lot of time in the British Museum library. (9)great man was Karl Marx (10)works have had the greatest influence on the politics of the modern world.

BẢN CHẤT CỦA VẤN ĐỀ

Dạng bài tập này kiểm tra học sinh chủ yếu về kỹ năng ngôn ngữ, và khả năng suy luận ngôn ngữ trong ngữ cảnh.

HƯỚNG DẪN LÀM BÀI

- Đọc thật cẩn thận từng dòng trong đoạn văn.
- Chú ý đến giới từ, thì, đại từ quan hệ, các cụm từ “chết”, các cấu trúc so sánh ...
- Luôn nắm bắt nghĩa của toàn đoạn văn.

Put ONE suitable word in each space

TEST 1

There are about 3000 living languages in the world, but only six ...(1)... them are ...(2)... most important ones. Two - thirds of the world's population ...(3)... those languages. More ...(4)... 400 million people speak English as their mother tongue. Another 400 million speak it ...(5)... a second language. No one knows ...(6)... many people speak it as a foreign language. Chinese is the language with more ...(7)... than English, but it is only the language for more than one billion Chinese people. English is the official language on one - fifth of the land area in the world. It is spoken ...(8)... North America, Great Britain, Australia, and New Zealand. In South Africa and India it is one of the official languages. In many countries, the textbooks in universities are ...(9)... in English. More than three - fourths of the world's mail is composed in English. More than half of the scientific and research journals are in English. English is the ...(10)... of international communication.

TEST 2

The diseases connected to ...(1)... are a big problem. Doctors think that the annual medical cost for lung cancer, heart disease, and other illnesses

connected ...(2)... smoking is between 12 and 35 million pounds.

And smoking costs society money in other ways. ...(4)... 27 and 61 billion pounds are ...(5)... each year on sick days when people don't go to work, on wages that you don't get when you don't go to work, and on work lost at the company when you are sick.

This money counts the wages from people who die ...(5)... cancer at young age and stop ...(6)... taxes. This doesn't count fire started by cigarettes, which kill fifteen hundred people yearly and injure another four thousand. Smoking costs ...(7)... man, woman and child in the UK from one hundred and ten ...(8)... two hundred and fifty pounds each year in the ...(9)... work and wages. When you add another fifty to one hundred and fifty pounds yearly in insurance cost, that comes to one hundred and sixty to four hundred and ten pounds. If everyone ...(10)... smoking, a family of four could have up to one thousand six hundred and forty pounds a year more.

TEST 3

Intel Science Talent Search has just awarded the top ...(1)... to a teenage boy ...(2)... the state of Colorado, ...(3)... name is Ryan Patterson. The competition is the oldest programmes in the US that honors the science projects of high school students. The Intel Science Talent Search is sixty - one years old this year (2001). The winners receive a new computer and money ...(4)... college education. More than 1,500 students entered projects for the ...(5)... Their research projects ...(6)... nearly every area of science, including chemistry, physics, mathematics, engineering, social science, and medicine. Well - known scientists judged them on their research abilities and creative thinking. They also ...(7)... the students about scientific problems before deciding ...(8)... the top ten winners. Intel official Craig Barrett praised all the students ...(9)... future scientific leaders. He said they would ...(10)... an important part in curing diseases, protecting the environment and developing new computer technologies.

TEST 4

The use of computers and the Internet ...(1)... people to work at home ...(2)... of traveling to work. For example, a journalist who lives in a remote part of the world still gets his articles in on time for the next day's newspaper. The Internet allows businesses to communicate ...(3)... customers and workers in any part of the world for the cost of a local telephone ...(4)... E - mail allows users to send documents, pictures and other data from one part of the world to ...(5)... in at least 5 minutes. New computer programmes allow two users in different parts of the world to work on the ...(6)... document at the same time. The Internet is providing a ...(7)... of new business opportunities. Some businesses are ...(8)...

their products on the Internet - finding new customers and making more job opportunities. People can use the Internet to ...(9)... shopping. This saves a lot of time. It is possible to use the Internet for education - students may connect with their teachers from home to send or receive e - mail or talk a problem through "online" rather ...(10)... attend a class.

TEST 5

Over the past ...(1)... years, computer technology has started to change many aspects of our lives. ...(2)... of these is our approach to teaching and learning. We can not deny the advantages of the Internet to study. ...(3)..., there are still some problems about teaching and learning on the Internet. Both lecturers and students do not need to ...(4)... time being present at university. Lectures can stay at home and put their lectures on the Internet. In fact, besides lectures and explanations, students also need consultation, advice, as ...(5)... as encouragement which they can never get from a computer. There are no relationships between professors and students when they teach and learn ...(6)... the Internet.

A student spends most of his time sitting to read books, to ...(7)... to the lectures or lessons, and to write assignments. Sitting for a long time is not good for health. In ...(8)... to studying, students also need school activities and physical exercises. Going to university is a bit of exercise and an opportunity to meet and ...(9)... on well with other classmates.

I appreciate the Internet that will surely be a valuable source of information, but I would ...(10)... go to university than stay at home and look at the computer monitor all the time.

TEST 6

Although some progress has been ...(1)... in AIDS (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome) treatment and prevention, the problem is getting worse. It has ...(2)... reported that about 5 million people became ...(3)... with HIV, the virus that ...(4)... AIDS, this year. The disease is expected to kill three million people. Africa is the worst affected area. The fastest spread of AIDS in the world is ...(5)... place in the former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe. In Russia, infections rose from about 100 thousand last year ...(6)... about 300 thousand this year. Many drug companies have agreed to send anti - AIDS drugs ...(7)... reduced prices to poor countries. ...(8)... experts say getting drugs to the people is the biggest problem. They say prevention is the ...(9)... way to control the ...(10)....

TEST 7

Women's rights leaders ...(1)... around the world met ...(2)... the office of the United Nations to discuss new ways to prevent violence ...(3)... women and girls. In the conference, they approved a plan of action to improve the lives of women all ...(4)... the world. They discussed some problems ...(5)... as women's health, efforts to help poor women, sex education and human rights. The delegates also promised more efforts to help ...(6)... gain economic and political ...(7)....

A recent study by ...(8)... United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) says in Rwanda girls are often mistreated. The girls questioned in the study said ...(9)... no one would help them and punish the people that hurt them. Several women face widespread torture and murder and the government ...(10)... little to help them.

TEST 8

During the 1800s, a number of Americans organized local celebrations to honor mothers. ...(1)..., it ...(2)... a long time to gain support for a national celebration. The person who was responsible ...(3)... doing this was Anna Jorvis. She began her effort in the early 1990s. She ...(4)... thousands of letters to congressmen, city officials, teachers and newspaper publishers. She traveled around the country to gain support for her idea. ...(5)... 1914, President Woodrow Wilson and congress agreed that the second Sunday in May should be observed as Mother's Day in America. On that day, children ...(6)... their love and ...(7)... to their mothers. Today, millions of Americans celebrate Mother's Day in some way. More than 150 million Mother's day greeting cards are bought every year. It is also one of the busiest days of a year for the flower industry. Americans ...(8)... millions of dollars to buy Mother's Day gifts. Clothes, perfume, jewelry and books or tickets to the theatre are given to mothers. Many people ...(9)... cannot spend the day with their mothers ...(10)... them on the phone.

TEST 9

In the 1960s the women's liberation movement burst suddenly ...(1)... the public consciousness and quickly grew into the largest social movement in the history of the United States. Women's ...(2)... was a continuation of the 19th - century women's rights movement. The movement's major accomplishments include not only legal, economics, and political gains ...(3)... also changes in the way people live, dress, dream of their future, and making a living. About health, ...(4)... example, many male physicians and hospitals have ...(5)... major improvements in the treatment of women; more women are becoming doctors, having successfully fought their exclusion from medical research; and diseases such ...(6)... breast cancer, that affect mostly women, now receive better funding, thanks ...(7)... women's effects. Feminists insisted ...(8)... violence against

women, previously denied, become a public political issue. The women's liberation movement has also made changes ...(9)... education; curricula and textbooks have been rewritten to promote equal opportunity for girls; more ...(10)... are admitted to the universities and professional schools.

TEST 10

Lenin was born ...(1)... April 1870 in Simbirsk. His father died ...(2)... he was sixteen years old. In September 1887, he ...(3)... Kazan University and he was arrested ...(4)... participating in student protests and was expelled from the university. Then he began to study the literature of earlier generations of Russian Revolutionaries and law. He gained the license to practise law in 1892. One year later, he became ...(5)... in Marxism. In April 1899, his book ...(6)... "The development of Capitalism in Russia" was ...(7)... He went to Europe in January 1900. In December of the year, he issued newspaper Iskra. He moved to England in April 1903. When he visited London, he was upset to see the differences ...(8)... the rich Londoners and the poor Londoners. He ...(9)... all his life to the Russian proletariat's revolutionary cause successfully. He died ...(10)... of stroke on January 21st, 1924.

TEST 11

Ernest Hemingway was one of the greatest American writers of his ...(1)... He was ...(2)... in Oak Park, Illinois, in the family of a doctor. In his schooldays, Ernest became ...(3)... excellent sportsman. He played football, swam, and boxed. At school he was a successful pupil. He wrote poems for the school library magazine and edited the school newspaper. In 1918, he ...(4)... the army and was given a job of driving American Red Cross ambulances on the Italian front. Two months later, he was badly ...(5)... in the leg. He was ...(6)... to a hospital in Milan ...(7)... he had twelve operations. In 1923, his first work, "Three Stories and Ten Poems" was written. Hemingway's last novel, "The Old Man and the Sea" (1952), is about the courage of an old fisherman, who was fighting with a big fish and the sea for many hours and won the victory over them. ...(8)... 1954 the author was ...(9)... the Nobel Prize for Literature and "The Old Man and the Sea" was mentioned as one of his best works. Ernest Hemingway died in 1961 ...(10)... he was 62 years old.

TEST 12

Mark Twain was born in Mississippi in 1835 and ...(1)... up on the banks ...(2)... the Mississippi River. The river environment inspired Mark Twain to write the novels ...(3)... brought him his greatest fame. "The Adventures of Tom Sawyer", "The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn", and "Life on the Mississippi" told of his ...(4)... on the river boats of that period. The ...(5)... showed the characters in the

novels with such sympathy and understanding that readers always see ... (6) ... in these characters. Mark Twain protested against slavery and one of the main characters in the novel "The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn" is a Negro, Jim, ... (7) ... is honest, brave and kind. Some bourgeois critics of that time did not like the books and said the novels gave a bad ... (8) ... for young people. After that kind of criticism, the public libraries took "Tom" and "Huck" off their shelves.

Ernest Hemingway once wrote, "all modern American literature ... (9) ... from one book by Mark Twain ... (10) ... "Huckleberry Finn".

TEST 13

Many people think of computers ... (1) ... very modern inventions, products of our new technological ... (2) ... But actually the idea for a computer was worked out over two centuries ago by a man ... (3) ... Charles Babbage.

Babbage was born in 1791 and grew up to be a brilliant mathematician. He drew up plans for several calculating machines ... (4) ... he called "engines". But ... (5) ... the fact that he started building some of these, he never finished ... (6) ... of them. Over the years people have argued ... (7) ... his machines would ever work. Recently, however, the Science Museum in London has finished building an engine based ... (8) ... one of Babbage's designs. It has ... (9) ... six years to complete and more than four thousand parts have been specially made. Whether it works or not, the machine will be on show at a special exhibition in the Science Museum to ... (10) ... people of Babbage's work.

TEST 14

The film "Titanic" has created new interests in the real Titanic that ... (1) ... 90 years ago. Recently, a team of investigators reported finding ... (2) ... that the huge passenger ship sank ... (3) ... some of its smallest parts ... (4) ... weak. They believe these parts caused the sides of the Titanic to break open, causing the ship to flood. The New York Times newspaper reported the findings. The ship carried about 2,200 people ... (5) ... it hit a huge piece ... (6) ... ice in the North Atlantic Ocean. The crash caused several small openings in the outer covering of the ship. Water flooded through the front part of the Titanic. The ship sank 2.5 hours after the ... (7) ... The Titanic carried enough lifeboats for only about half of its passengers and crew. More than 1,500 people ... (8) ... when the ship sank. The Titanic was ... (9) ... largest ship of its time. It also was believed to ... (10) ... the safest ship ever built.

TEST 15

A combination of sewage, salt, air pollution, sun, sand and wind may destroy the huge statue on the outskirts of Cairo. This statue of the sun god has the body

of a lion and the face of a human being. It is five thousand years old, but it is too badly damaged to ...(1)... completely saved. The statue has already ...(2)... dug out of the sand three times. ...(3)..., the latest problems are much more serious. First, ...(4)... are no proper drains and water pipes in the neighbourhood and the underground passages round the statue have become blocked. Too much water has been running into the stone statue for several years. As a ...(5)..., tiny pieces of salt have been left on the stone and have damaged it.

Secondly, air pollution from the increasing amount of traffic in Cairo is also destroying the ancient statue. The air is ...(6)... full of poisonous gases that it is making the stone crumble and decay even faster.

Thirdly, the statue is being damaged by extremes of temperature. For example, although the air is very cold at night, ...(7)... the day the stone of the statue becomes very hot under the strong sun. Other natural forces ...(8)... as severe sandstorms also attack the statue.

...(9)..., the tourists ...(10)... visit the statue every day also cause a lot of damage.

TEST 16

Air pollution is a cause of ill-health in ...(1)... beings. In a lot of countries there are laws limiting the amount of smoke which factories can produce. ...(2)... there isn't enough information on the effects of smoke in the atmosphere, doctors have proved that air pollution ...(3)... lung diseases.

The gases from the exhausts of cars have also increased air ...(4)... in most cities. The lead in petrol produces a poisonous gas which often collects in busy streets surrounded by high buildings. Children ...(5)... live in areas ...(6)... there is lot of lead in the atmosphere cannot think ...(7)... quickly as ...(8)... children and are clumsy when they use their hands.

There are other long-term effects of pollution. ...(9)... the gases in the atmosphere continue to increase, the earth's climate may become warmer. A lot of the ice near the Poles may ...(10)... and may cause serious floods.

TEST 17

People have smoked cigarettes for a long time now. The tobacco which is ...(1)... to make cigarettes was first grown in what is now part of the United States. Christopher Columbus, ...(2)... discovered America, saw the Indians smoking. Soon the dried leaves were transported to Europe where smoking began to catch on. In ...(3)... late 1800s, the Turks made cigarettes popular.

Cigarette smoke contains at ...(4)... two harmful substances, tar and nicotine. Tar, which forms as the tobacco burns, damages the lungs and ...(5)... affects breathing. Nicotine, which is found in the leaves, causes the heart to ...(6)... faster and increases the breathing rate.

Smoking ...(7)... is dangerous. The US Public Health Service stated that cigarette smoking is the cause of lung ...(8)... and several other deadly ...(9).... The US government now requires that each package of cigarettes bears a special warning about the ...(10)... of smoking.

TEST 18

In the twentieth century, people depended ...(1)... unlimited energy to power their everyday lives. A wide range of energy-run devices and modern conveniences are taken for granted, and althought it may seem that we will never be in danger of living ...(2)... those conveniences, the fact is that many supplies of energy are running ...(3)... rapidly. Scientists are constantly ...(4)... for new sources of power to keep modern society running. Whether future population will continue to enjoy benefits of abundant energy will depend on the success of this search.

Coal, oil, and natural gas supply modern civilization ...(5)... most of its power. ...(6)...., not only are supplies of these fuels limited, ...(7)... they are a major source of pollution. If the energy ...(8)... of the future are to be met without seriously harming the environment, existing alternative energy sources must be improved or further explored and developed. These ...(9)... nuclear, water, solar, wind and geothermal power, as well as energy form new, non-polluting types of fuels. Each of these alternatives, however, has advantages and ...(10)....

TEST 19

Women must keep healthy lifestyle to avoid cardiovascular disease. Coronary heart ...(1)...., the most common form of the disease, can start early in life - ...(2)... in a woman's teen years - and progresses over time. Without ...(3)...., the disease will worsen, eventually causing death or disability. High blood sugar, high cholesterol, elevated ...(4)... pressure, physical inactivity, smoking, obesity and overweight are all major risk factors for heart disease. Disabetes, advancing age, and a family history of heart disease also can raise a woman's risk. Once a woman ...(5)... that she's ...(6)... risk of heart disease, she can begin to do something about it. There are many ways to live healthier. Doctors motivate them to ...(7)... their level of physical activity. After sending their children off to school, ending a full day's work and finishing household ...(8)...., women should find precious little time to exercise, such ...(9)... jogging, cycling, walking, or swimming. And don't forget diet. The American Heart Association recommends eating plenty ...(10)... fruits, vegetables and whole grains and avoiding saturated fats to help reduce risk of heart attack and stroke.

TEST 20

Television is one of man's most important ...(1)... of communication. It ...(2)... pictures and sounds from around the world into millions ...(3)... homes. A person with a television set can sit in his house and watch the President ...(4)... a speech or visit a foreign country. He can see a war being fought and watch statesmen try to ...(5)... about peace through television, home ...(6)... can see and learn about people, places, and things in faraway lands. TV even ...(7)... its viewers out of this world. It brings them coverage of America's astronauts as the astronauts explore outer space.

...(8)... addition to all these things, television brings its viewers a steady stream of programs that are designed to entertain. In ...(9)..., TV provides many more entertainment programs than any other kind. The programs ...(10)... action - packed dramas, light comedies, sporting events and motion pictures.

TEST 21

Until the late 1920s, motion pictures were silent except ...(1)... the musical accompaniment provided by theatre owners in the form of live orchestras. Up ...(2)... this point, movies had enjoyed a wide degree of popularity, but they still remained a secondary form of entertainment, largely ...(3)... to their lack of sound. Everything changed ...(4)... 1926 when Warner Brothers introduced a new sound - on - disc system. In this system, sound effects and music were ...(5)... on a wax record. In order to exhibit this new ...(6)... Warner Brothers showed "Don Juan", the first ...(7)... picture to have a pre - recorded score and sound effects. Although "Don Juan" was enjoyed very much, many movie studios still refused to adapt ...(8)... talking picture technology, believing that "talkies" would never replace silent pictures. ...(9)..., "The Jazz Singer", an interesting film with sound, in October ...(10)... 1927 changed these opinions, and in doing so, changed the history of motion pictures forever.

TEST 22

Few men have influenced the development of American English to the extent that Noal Webster did. ...(1)... in West Hartford, Connecticut, in 1758, his name has become synonymous ...(2)... American dictionaries. Graduated from Yale in 1778, he was admitted to the bar in 1781 and there after began to practice law in Hartford. Later, when he turned ...(3)... teaching, he discovered how inadequate the available schoolbooks were ...(4)... the children of a new and independent nation.

In response ...(5)... the need for truly American textbooks, Webster published A Grammatical Institute of the English Language, a three - volume

work that ...(6)... of a speller, a grammar, and a reader. The first volume, which was generally ...(7)... as The American Spelling Book, was so popular ...(8)... eventually it sold more than 80 million copies and provided him ...(9)... a considerable income for the rest of his life. While teaching, Webster began work on the Compendious Dictionary of the English Language, which was ...(10)... in 1806.

TEST 23

...(1)... the beginning of the nineteenth century, the American educational system was desperately in need of reform. Private schools existed, but only for ...(2)... very rich. There were very few public schools ...(3)... of the strong sentiment that children who would ...(4)... up to be laborers should not waste their time on education but should ...(5)... prepare themselves for their life's work. It was in the face of this public sentiment that educational reformers set about their task. Horace Mann, probably the ...(6)... famous of the reformers, felt that there was no excuse in a republic for any citizen to be uneducated. As Superintendent of education in the state of Massachusetts from 1837 to 1848, he initiated ...(7)... changes, which were soon matched in other school districts around the country. He extended the school year from five ...(8)... six months and improved the quality of teachers by instituting teacher education and raising teacher salaries. Although these changes did not bring ...(9)... a sudden improvement in the educational system, they ...(10)... least increased public awareness as to the need for a further strengthening of the system.

TEST 24

Because ...(1)... the severe drought which has continued this year, water rationing will go into effect on Monday. Lawns can not be watered ...(2)... automatic sprinklers; driveways, porches, and decks can not be hosed down. You may water by hand, but only on even - numbered days. Cars can be washed on Wednesday only. The city has hired a new drought patrol crew, ...(3)... will be looking for offenders. ...(4)... you are caught, there will be a \$50 fine ...(5)... the first offence and a \$100 fine for the second offence. We realize that this is strict, but the ...(6)... has affected us dramatically. We ask your cooperation in conserving water.

...(7)... the drought rules, we ask that you be prudent in your household water use. Turn ...(8)... the faucet while you brush your teeth. Take short showers, you might even consider ...(9)... off the water as you soap up. Don't wash dishes under running water, and when you wash your clothes, save the final rinse water to begin your next load. Let's all work together to ...(10)... our community's water.

TEST 25

Virus protection and computer disaster prevention are two entirely different subjects, ...(1)... though a ...(2)... can cause problems that qualify as a computer disaster.

With computer disaster recovery, you are seeking ...(3)... after a problem has occurred, and the downtime is costly. ...(4)... is not convenient because it takes time.

It is important to either have a professional check your computer over for problems that might happen ...(5)... to do it yourself.

Computer disaster events come in all sizes. Businesses spend large sums of money preparing for a computer ...(6)... or recovering from one, but the most ...(7)... are the disasters that cause one or two days of downtime. It is obvious that you can not estimate the profit that you lose when your computer is out of ...(8)...

Computer disaster prevention is not very commonly sought, but computer disaster recovery is. This is unfortunate because your success ...(9)... computer disaster recovery is directly related to how ...(10)... you have prepared for it.

TEST 26

There are many problems that make the Vietnamese movies unable to ...(1)... pace with the development of the other countries' modern movies ...(2)... the world. First ...(3)... all, we do not have ...(4)... money to buy the most modern machinery and equipment for movie technology. The Vietnamese scriptwriters and filmmakers are not well - prepared. They are busy ...(5)... money for life. We do not have enough conditions to ...(6)... filmmakers and actors and actresses. From the drawn of the Vietnamese movie industry, there have been several films ...(7)... won the world's recognition. However, our movie ...(8)... is still limited compared with many other countries'. It is rather sad but we must say many Vietnamese viewers do not like Vietnamese films. They like ...(9)... from Korea, China and the US! So, what we must do now is to make as many interesting films as ...(10)...

TEST 27

The mosquito is an ...(1)... that spreads some of the worst ...(2)... of man and animals. Certain kinds of mosquitoes ...(3)... the germs that cause such serious diseases as encephalitis, malaria, and yellow fever. When a mosquito "bites", it may leave ...(4)... behind. Many kinds of mosquitoes do not spread diseases, but they have painful "bites".

Mosquitoes are ...(5)... in all parts of the world, even near the North Pole. Most

kinds of mosquitoes that cause disease live in the hot, damp lands near the equator. In some countries mosquitoes often ... (6) ... in great numbers that look like clouds. They attack men, interfering with such work as fishing, lumbering, and mining.

Man controls mosquitoes in many ... (7) Scientists have developed chemicals ... (8) ... insecticides, which kill mosquitoes and other insects. Small amounts of these chemicals ... (9) ... mosquitoes are sprayed in homes, garages and other buildings. Man also controls mosquitoes by destroying the places in which they grow. Mosquitoes ... (10) ... their eggs in marshes, swamps, and other pools of quiet water. Engineers may build canals through marshes to drain off the water, and often fill small pools and swamps with soil.

TEST 28

Around the age of sixteen, you must ... (1) ... one of the biggest decisions of your life. Do I stay on at school and hopefully go on to university later? Do I leave and start work or beginning a training ... (2) ... ?

The decision is yours, but it may be ... (3) ... remembering two things: there is more unemployment among ... (4) ... haven't been to university, and people who have the right skills will have a big advantage in the competition for jobs. ... (5) ... you decide to go straight into a job, there are many opportunities for training. Getting qualifications will help you get on ... (6) ... quickly in many careers, and evening ... (7) ... allow you to learn while you earn. Starting work and taking a break to study when you are older is another possibility. This way, you can save up money for your student days, as ... (8) ... as getting practical work experience.

TEST 29

We are all destroying the earth. The seas and rivers are ... (1) ... dirty to swim in. There is so much smoke in the air that it is unhealthy to live in many of the world's cities. In one well-known city, for example, bad gases from cars ... (2) ... the air so much ... (3) ... traffic policemen have to carry oxygen masks.

We have cut ... (4) ... so many trees that there are now vast areas of ... (5) ... all over the world. As a matter farmers in part of Africa cannot grow enough to eat. In certain countries in Asia, there is too little rice. ... (6) ... , we do not ... (7) ... enough care of the countryside. Wild animals are quickly disappearing. For instance, tigers are rare in India now when we have killed too many for them to preserve. However, it isn't enough simply to talk ... (8) ... the problem. We must act now ... (9) ... it is too late to do everything about it. Join us now. Save the earth. This is too ... (10) ... to do.

TEST 30

BIRD FLU

There has been an outbreak of avian influenza, better known ...(1)...bird flu in Asia recently. The first victims died two weeks ago in Viet Nam and there have been cases reported since in Thailand, and there are some suspected cases in Cambodia as(2).....

Wild birds are affected by a large ...(3)...of flu viruses, just as humans and other animals are, but they are normally exclusive to birds. If the viruses manage to mutate, they can jump the species barrier and ...(4)....human beings. The first case(5)....someone died was in Hong Kong in 1997.

There are several different forms of bird flu, raging from mild to very serious infections, ...(6)....spread rapidly and kill many of the birds they infect. It is ...(7)....by wild birds - ducks, in particular - which carry the virus, but aren't killed by it. They can spread the virus to farm birds through direct contact or by contaminating water supplies.

World Health Organization officials have attributed the spread of bird flu to human contact ...(8)...the droppings of infected birds and poor sanitation. There was no evidence(9)....first that the virus spread from person to person, though(10)....has been a case of this happening being investigated by scientists.

TEST 31

WATER

Water is our life source. It makes up 70 percent of our bodies, and the average person actually(1)....18 months of his life in the bath, or shower.

....(2)....we are only now learning how to ...(3)...after water. Acid rain had polluted as ...(4)....as 18,000 lakes and our seas and rivers are ...(5)....with waste products. It is now very expensive to try to repair the damage which has been done. We have some hope(6)....the future, though because new ...(7)....of water have been discovered. People living in the Sahara Desert have found fish swimming in deep underground streams. Scientists also believe ...(8)....is a huge lake underneath London. If we have learnt anything from our mistakes, we will try to ...(9)....these new areas of(10)....clean.

TEST 32

Plants supply man(1)....food clothing, and shelter - his most important needs.

Many of our most useful medicines are also ...(2)....from plants. In(3)...., plants add beauty and pleasure to our lives. Most people enjoy the(4)....of flowers, the(5)....of a field of waving grain, and the quiet of a

forest. Not every plants are ...(6)... to man. Some species grow in fields and gardens(7)....weeds that choke off useful plants. Tiny hits of pollen from any ...(8)...cause such misfortune as asthma and hay fever.(9)....plants destroy millions of dollars(10)....of crops yearly.

TEST 33

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D

EDUCATION IN ENGLAND

(1)....child in Great Britain (2).....the age of five and fifteen must attend school. There are three main types of educational institutions: primary schools, secondary schools, and universities.

State schools are free, and (3).....is compulsory. Morning school begins at nine o'clock and (4)....for three hours, (5).....half past four. School is opened five days a week. On Saturdays and Sundays there are no (6)..... . There are (7).... at Christmas, Easter and in summer. In London as in all cities there are two grades of (8).....schools for those who will go to work at fifteen: primary schools (9).....boys and girls between the ages of five and eleven, and secondary schools for children from eleven (10)....fifteen years.

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A. Most | B. Almost | C. A | D. Every |
| 2. A. among | B. middle | C. between | D. beside |
| 3. A. children | B. attention | C. applicants | D. attendance |
| 4. A. takes | B. lasts | C. brings | D. hold |
| 5. A. when | B. until | C. while | D. not until |
| 6. A. homework | B. housework | C. lessons | D. training |
| 7. A. vacation | B. day off | C. holidays | D. recess |
| 8. A. state | B. compulsory | C. private | D. personal |
| 9. A. with | B. by | C. about | D. for |
| 10. A. from | B. and | C. to | D. about |

TEST 34

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

Ever since humans inhabited the earth, they have (1).....use of various forms of communication. Generally, this expression of thoughts and feelings has been in the form of (2).....speech. When there is a language barrier, communication is (3).....through sign language in which motions (4)....for letters, words, and ideas. Tourists, the deaf, and the mute (5)..... had to resort to this form of expression. (6).....symbols of whole words are very picturesque and (7).....and can be used internationally; spelling, however, (8).....

Body language (9)....ideas of thoughts by certain actions, (10).... intentionally or unintentionally. A wink can be a way of flirting or indicating that that party is only joking. A nod signifies approval, while shaking the head indicates a negative reaction.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. taken | B. got | C. made | D. had |
| 2. A. talking | B. speaking | C. spoken | D. oral |
| 3. A. accomplished | B. invented | C. taken | D. filled |
| 4. A. offer | B. describe | C. stand | D. express |
| 5. A. has | B. having | C. had | D. have |
| 6. A. Many of | B. Many of these | C. Many these | D. Almost of these |
| 7. A. exact | B. true | C. denifite | D. particular |
| 8. A. is not | B. does not | C. should not | D. can not |
| 9. A. gives off | B. throws out | C. transmits | D. emits |
| 10. A. either | B. neither | C. both | D. none |

TEST 35

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

Because writing has become so important in our (1)...., we sometimes think of it as more real than speech. A little thought, (2)...., will show why speech is primary and writing secondary to language. Human beings have been writing for (3).....5000 years; but they have been talking for much longer, doubtless ever since there have been human (4).....

When writing (5).....develop, it was derived (6).....and represented speech, albeit imperfectly. Even today there are spoken languages that have no written form. (7)....., we all learn to talk well before we learn to write; any human child who is not severely handicapped physically or mentally will learn to talk: a normal human being can not be prevented from doing so. (8)....., it takes a special (9).....to learn to write; in the past many intelligent and useful members of society didn't acquire the skill, and even today many who speak languages with writing (10)...never learn to read or write, while some who learn the rudiments of those skills do so only imperfectly.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. culture | B. education | C. training | D. competition |
| 2. A. though | B. nevertheless | C. however | D. furthermore |
| 3. A. at least | B. at last | C. totally | D. finally |
| 4. A. people | B. personality | C. beings | D. being |
| 5. A. rather | B. quite | C. has | D. did |
| 6. A. with | B. of | C. about | D. from |
| 7. A. However | B. Otherwise | C. Furthermore | D. But |

8. A. On behalf of B. On the other hand C. Another way D. By the way
 9. A. affect B. affair C. effort D. effect
 10. A. sign B. signal C. systems D. net

TEST 36

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

The country is more beautiful than a town and (1).....to live in. Many people think so and go to the country for the summer holidays though they can't live there all the year round. (2).....have a cottage (3)....in a village (4)....they can go there whenever they can find the time.

English villages are not all (5)....., but in some ways they are not very different (6).....each other. (7).....every village has a church. The round or square tower of which can be seen for many miles around. Surrounding the church is the (8).....where people are buried.

The village green is a wide stretch of grass and houses or cottages are built round it. Country life is now (9).....comfortable and many villages have water brought through pipes into each home.

Most villages are so close to some small towns (10).....people can go there to buy what they can't find in the village shops.

1. A. peaceful B. pleasant C. pleasanter D. fairly
 2. A. Some B. Almost C. Most D. Others
 3. A. to build B. building C. having built D. built
 4. A. so that B. in order to C. so on D. for instance
 5. A. like B. alike C. likely D. similar
 6. A. to B. from C. with D. about
 7. A. Most B. Most of C. Almost D. Almost of
 8. A. churchyard B. port C. path D. roundabout
 9. A. fairly B. alike C. rarely D. hardly
 10. A. and B. that C. however D. nevertheless

TEST 37

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

During the teenager years, many young people can at times be difficult to talk to. They often seem to (1).....being questioned. They may seem unwilling to talk about their work in school. This is a normal (2).....at this age, though it can be hard for parents to understand. It is part of becoming independent of teenagers trying to be (3).....while they are still (4)..... . Young people are usually more willing to talk if they believe that questions are asked out of real interest and not because people are trying to (5).....on them.

Parents should (6).....their best to talk to their sons or daughters about school work and future plan but should not (7).....them to talk if they don't want to. Parents should also (8).....the danger signs: some young people is trying to be adult may (9).....with sex, drugs, alcohol or smoking. Parents need to watch for any signs of (10)behaviour which may be connected with these and get help if necessary.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. dislike | B. likely | C. would like | D. mind |
| 2. A. profit | B. value | C. development | D. investment |
| 3. A. adult | B. fame | C. human | D. ancestor |
| 4. A. growing up | B. going up | C. getting up | D. bringing up |
| 5. A. check in | B. check out | C. check up | D. deal with |
| 6. A. show | B. do | C. make | D. bring |
| 7. A. push | B. focus | C. admitted | D. encourage |
| 8. A. watch out | B. seek for | C. carry out | D. watch for |
| 9. A. experience | B. admit | C. consider | D. make up |
| 10. A. unusual | B. ashamed | C. shyness | D. nervous |

TEST 38

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

The earth has got warmer since the 1990s. This will have serious (1).....agriculture. In warmer areas, it will be too dry. The amount of water could (2).....by fifty percent. This could cause a large decrease in agricultural (3)..... . World temperatures could increase two degrees centigrade by the year 2040. This could cause the ice sheets to (4).....and raise the level of oceans by one to two meters. Many coastal cities would be under water.

Why is this happening? There is too much carbon dioxide in the air. When oil, gas and coal burn, they (5).....large amounts of carbon dioxide. This carbon dioxide lets sunlight enter the earth's (6).....and heat the earth. However, it doesn't let as much heat leave the atmosphere and enter space. It is like a blanket. The heat can pass through the blanket to warm the earth. The heat stays there and can't get through the blanket again. Scientists call it the Greenhouse (7)..... . A Greenhouse is a building for growing plants. It is (8).....glass and clear plastic.....

These scientists say that we must start planning now. We need to do (9).....so we can predict what will happen. We must (10).....coal, oil, and gas.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. effect on | B. result from | C. conclusion | D. affect |
| 2. A. decrease | B. appear | C. overspeed | D. pass through |
| 3. A. produce | B. product | C. production | D. mixture |

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 4. A. heaten | B. melt | C. shorten | D. fasten |
| 5. A. create | B. born | C. exchange | D. turn |
| 6. A. atmosphere | B. air | C. phenomenon | D. temperature |
| 7. A. Result | B. Affect | C. Effect | D. Solution |
| 8. A. made from | B. made of | C. formed | D. built |
| 9. A. research | B. statement | C. experience | D. discovery |
| 10. A. conserve | B. prevent | C. put up | D. use up |

TEST 39

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

The area around the North Pole or the Arctic and the area around the South Pole or Antarctic are known (1)....the Polar (2) The temperature of Polar regions are usually below freezing point and huge (3)of land and sea are (4) ...with ice and snow.

The landmass, which lies in the middle of the Antarctic ocean is called the Antarctica. It is covered with a thick (5)of ice. The temperatures are so low that when snow falls, it doesn't (6), but (7)a layer of ice with each snowfall.

In the summer, the ice in the Tundra region melts and the surface of the ground thaws. The ground often becomes baggy, because deeper down, it is still frozen and the water can't seep through. This (8)layer is called permafrost.

The Arctic region is mainly (9)of the Arctic ocean, but its edges are bordered by several countries, (10) ...Greenland, Canada and Alaska. The land here is called the Tundra, which is just warm enough for animals and the plants to survive.

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. as | B. likely | C. similarly | D. the same |
| 2. A. regions | B. area | C. land | D. ground |
| 3. A. expanses | B. growth | C. enlarge | D. development |
| 4. A. suffered | B. contained | C. covered | D. concluded |
| 5. A. layer | B. chunk | C. division | D. part |
| 6. A. freeze | B. melt | C. iced | D. heaten |
| 7. A. makes up | B. puts up | C. builds up | D. turns up |
| 8. A. freezing | B. cool | C. cold | D. frozen |
| 9. A. made up | B. brought about | C. took up | D. put out |
| 10. A. including | B. containing | C. collecting | D. knowing |

TEST 40

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

Most people believe that musicians are born with special (1), but Professor John Sloboda of the Department of Psychology at Keele University

argues that there is no strong scientific (2)to support this view. Professor Sloboda, who has made a study of 120 young people learning musical instruments, (3)that most people could become competent musicians if they had supportive parents and kind and (4)teachers, and if they were sufficiently motivated.

"Thousands of young people who (5)a musical instrument each year, most give up a few years," says professor Sloboda. "This is (6).....they don't get the right parental support. It is essential for parents to remember that nobody becomes a musician overnight. It (7).....hours and hours of practice. They should (8)their children even when what they produce is more like noise than music."

Professor Sloboda (9).....that not everyone will (10)to be a Mozart, but points out that even Mozart had to put in the practice.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. knowledge | B. talents | C. thought | D. skill |
| 2. A. a proof | B. evidence | C. conclusion | D. efficient |
| 3. A. concludes | B. admits | C. include | D. supplies |
| 4. A. enthusiastic | B. generous | C. meant | D. knowledgeable |
| 5. A. take up | B. turn out | C. take on | D. take in |
| 6. A. because of | B. partly because | C. because partly | D. on account of |
| 7. A. lasts | B. takes | C. spends | D. costs |
| 8. A. raise | B. rise | C. increase | D. praise |
| 9. A. said | B. declared | C. admits | D. claimed |
| 10. A. turn out | B. turn up | C. turn into | D. turn off |

TEST 41

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

Camping is a(n) (1)in which people live temporarily in the (2) Campers participate in fishing, hunting, swimming, plant study, wildlife watching, and nature photography. It (3)physical benefits when it involves hiking to, from and around a campsite, and many people believe that camping makes youngsters feel more (4)

People (5) ...the world enjoy hiking to wilderness campsites. This activity is called backpacking because it involves carrying such essential camping gear as a tent, food, clothing, and sleeping bag on the back in a bag called backpack. Backpacking is the best suited for those who are in good (6) ...condition as it may require walking several miles.

The key (7) ...any enjoyable camping trip is planning. A decision (8)...where to camp depends on personal (9) ..., but planning the trip before leaving helps

campers avoid preventable accidents. Many situations - bad weather, (10), or simply a crowded campsite - are less alarming if campers are prepared.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. activity | B. action | C. decision | D. interest |
| 2. A. indoors | B. outdoors | C. inside | D. outside |
| 3. A. provides | B. supply | C. prevent | D. set up |
| 4. A. confidential | B. confident | C. confidence | D. ashamed |
| 5. A. widespread | B. throughout | C. abroad | D. overseas |
| 6. A. physical | B. physics | C. benefit | D. energy |
| 7. A. of | B. for | C. in | D. to |
| 8. A. of | B. on | C. in | D. at |
| 9. A. preference | B. words | C. suggestion | D. imagination |
| 10. A. injury | B. wound | C. bang | D. crack |

TEST 42

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

Ever since humans have inhabited the earth, they have made use of (1)forms of communication. Generally, this expression of thoughts and feelings has been in the form of oral speech. When there is a language barrier, communication is (2)through sign language in which motions (3)letters, words, and ideas. Tourists, the deaf, and the mute have had to resort to this form of expression. Many of these symbols of whole words are very (4)and exact and can be used internationally, spelling, however, cannot.

(5)language transmits ideas or thoughts by certain actions, (6)intentionally or unintentionally. A wink can be a way of flirting or indicating that the party is only joking. A nod signifies approval, while shaking the head (7)a negative reaction.

Other forms of nonlinguistic language can be found in Braille (a system of raised dots read with the fingertips), signal flags, Morse code, and smoke signals. (8)maps and picture signs also guide, warn and instruct people.

While verbalization is the most common form of language, (9)systems and (10)also express human thoughts and feelings.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. likely | B. various | C. changeable | D. exchangeable |
| 2. A. accomplished | B. sensible | C. competitive | D. complicated |
| 3. A. stand for | B. replace | C. happen to | D. behalf of |
| 4. A. landscape | B. picturesque | C. imagine | D. visible |
| 5. A. Picture | B. Looking | C. Written | D. Body |
| 6. A. neither | B. others | C. the others | D. either |

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| 7. A. tells | B. indicates | C. points | D. find out |
| 8. A. Path | B. Lane | C. Road | D. Street |
| 9. A. other | B. others | C. another | D. the other |
| 10. A. science | B. architect | C. instrument | D. techniques |

TEST 43

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

I get a lot of letters at this time of year from many people who have a cold which won't (1) There are many different stories about how to prevent or (2) a cold. That's why it is often difficult to know (3) to do. We know that colds are rarely "dangerous", (4) weak people such as the elderly or young babies. These people are always uncomfortable and usually most unpleasant. Of course, you can buy a lot of (5) They will help to make your cold less unpleasant. However, you must remember that nothing can actually cure a cold or make it go away faster. Any strong medicine used to make you (6) better could be dangerous if you are already (7) drugs for some other illness. (8), check with your chemist or doctor to see whether they are alright for you. And remember they might make you sleepy. Please don't try to drive if they do! Lastly, (9) you may be told about magic foods or drinks, the best answer is to keep yourself strong and healthy. You'll have less chance of (10) a cold. And if you do, it shouldn't be so bad.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. go after | B. go off | C. go out | D. go away |
| 2. A. prevent | B. treatment | C. cure | D. solve |
| 3. A. how | B. when | C. what | D. where |
| 4. A. except from | B. instead of | C. but for | D. except for |
| 5. A. medicines | B. medical | C. drug | D. treatment |
| 6. A. to feel | B. feeling | C. feel | D. fall |
| 7. A. making | B. taking | C. bringing | D. doing |
| 8. A. Moreover | B. Thus | C. In addition | D. Otherwise |
| 9. A. whoever | B. whatever | C. however | D. whichever |
| 10. A. taking | B. suffering | C. handing | D. catching |

TEST 44

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

A good deal of fascinating research has been done about the reading patterns of young people, and it is (1) to discover at what an early age children start (2) preferences for particular kinds of books. A recent report, which examined in (3) the reading habits of primary - school children, showed

that even seven - year - old boys and girls have clear views about what they want to read. Girls, (4), read more, and far more girls than boys (5)reading stories. Boys were showing a taste for the more instant appeal of picture stories, or else books about their hobbies.

These tastes continue unchanged until the children are teenagers. (6)girls read more in general, but more fiction in (7) You could say that there are more (8)for girls to read fiction: magazines encourage the fiction habit in girls in their early teens, and by their (9)teens, girls have probably moved on to the adult women's magazines. Teenage boys (10)to buy magazines about their hobbies: sports, motorcycles, heavy transport and so on.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. surprising | B. surprised | C. amazing | D. amazed |
| 2. A. performing | B. expressing | C. explaining | D. showing |
| 3. A. general | B. detail | C. chapter | D. incidents |
| 4. A. in general | B. particularly | C. totally | D. general |
| 5. A. avoid | B. would like | C. preferred | D. would rather |
| 6. A. Generally | B. Particularly | C. Apparently | D. Partly |
| 7. A. detail | B. particular | C. particularly | D. general |
| 8. A. chance | B. offer | C. opportunities | D. challenge |
| 9. A. early | B. final | C. first | D. late |
| 10. A. offer | B. promise | C. admit | D. tend |

TEST 45

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

Everyone wants to (1)pollution. But the pollution problem is as complicated as it is (2) It is complicated because much pollution is caused by things that (3)people. For example, exhaust from automobiles causes large percentage of air pollution. But the automobile provides (4)to millions of people. Factories discharge much of the material that pollutes air and water, but factories give (5)to a large number of people.

Thus, to end or greatly reduce pollution immediately, people would have to (6)using many things that benefit them. Most people do not want to do that, of course. But pollution can be gradually reduced in several ways. (7)and engineers can work to find ways to lessen the (8)of pollution that such things as automobiles and factories cause. Government can (9)and enforce laws that require business and (10)to stop, or cut down on certain polluting activities.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. A. increase | B. reduce | C. call off | D. transmit |
|----------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------|
| 2. A. dangerous | B. infectious | C. serious | D. impossible |
| 3. A. supply | B. benefit | C. apply | D. provide |
| 4. A. means | B. traffic | C. technology | D. transportation |
| 5. A. employee | B. employer | C. unemployed | D. employment |
| 6. A. stop | B. avoid | C. admit | D. deny |
| 7. A. Experts | B. Scientists | C. Dentist | D. Manufactures |
| 8. A. account | B. amount | C. percentage | D. number |
| 9. A. go over | B. provide | C. apply | D. pass |
| 10. A. human | B. individuals | C. individual | D. organization |

TEST 46

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

SHOPPING CENTRES

In many old cities in Europe, there are narrow twisting roads with many shops huddling together along the two sides. These (1) places are not so modern and convenient as those (2) shopping centres in modern cities, especially in the suburbs of the big cities in the United States.

Shopping centres have developed (3) because of the shift of the population to the suburbs, the growing use of and dependence upon the automobile and the (4) traffic in downtown areas.

A shopping centre is a large group of stores facing a huge central enclosed mall which may be covered, heated and air - conditioned. A shopping centre is also (5) by a parking area with (6) for thousands of cars.

We can buy all kinds of food and getting anything we need in a shopping centre. (7) a supermarket, where groceries are (8) sold, a shopping centre (9) us with all services besides food. We can get our hair cut, eyes examined, clothes washed; we can book our tickets for a world tour and even enroll in special classes.

Shopping centres are, therefore, very (10) for customers, but they lack the "sense of closeness" as felt in older commercial centres.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A. commercial | B. economical | C. economy | D. economic |
| 2. A. called | B. performed | C. famed | D. knows |
| 3. A. lately | B. hardly | C. rapidly | D. quick |
| 4. A. various | B. heavy | C. tremendous | D. numerous |
| 5. A. covered | B. rolled | C. surrounded | D. delivered |
| 6. A. hole | B. path | C. atmosphere | D. space |
| 7. A. Unlike | B. Dislike | C. Likely | D. Similarly |

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| 8. A. rarely | B. chiefly | C. only | D. competitively |
| 9. A. applies | B. provides | C. supply | D. maintain |
| 10. A. comfortable | B. confident | C. convenient | D. experienced |

TEST 47

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

THE WARREN TOY MUSEUM

This museum is in the center of the town, (1)meters from the cathedral, and near the market. It (2)dolls, doll's houses, books, games and pastime, mechanical and constructional toys. In this (3), there are toys made by all sorts of toy manufacturers from the most important (4)the smallest, including the most ordinary and precious toys. There are also records of children's pastimes over the last hundred and fifty years.

(5)major manufacturing countries of Europe had toy industries in the last century; French and German factories produced millions of toys each year. Many collectors of toys think that the second half of the nineteenth century was the best period for toy (6)and the museum has many (7)of toys from this period which are still in perfect (8) There is now a growing interest in the toys of the 1920s and 1930s and as a (9)of this the museum has begun to (10)a collection from these years. Visitors to the museum will find that someone is always available to answer questions - we hope you will visit us.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. few | B. a few | C. little | D. a little |
| 2. A. remains | B. concludes | C. contains | D. insists |
| 3. A. collection | B. container | C. addition | D. order |
| 4. A. for | B. about | C. with | D. to |
| 5. A. Almost | B. Most of | C. Most | D. None of |
| 6. A. produce | B. product | C. production | D. progress |
| 7. A. evidence | B. examples | C. experience | D. pieces |
| 8. A. reason | B. picture | C. motion | D. condition |
| 9. A. result | B. regard | C. safeguarding | D. conception |
| 10. A. build up | B. carry on | C. carry out | D. set up |

TEST 48

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

Western people (1)technical and mechanical solutions in everything they do. Refrigerators preserve their food, washing machines clean their clothes and computers are (2)to solve all their problems. When they are ill, they

rely on the surgeon's knife. In their hearts are (3), then they must be repaired, they should be replaced, just as an old car sometimes gets a new engine. But (4)we have had a shortage of donors to give their hearts: to keep one person (5), another donor had to die.

Nowadays there are more and more talks about using monkeys. Every monkey has a near - human heart, and humans have always been over careful in respecting the lives and well - being of other animals. This (6)the life and well - being of other humans. Therefore in the early years of the 21st century - I was told - the mass killings of monkeys may occur. We'll need to use their hearts for human consumption.

Monkeys, of the whole, are happier (7)than their near relatives, Homo Sapiens, or man. They know fear, of course, and they face real dangers, but they are also more intelligent than us. They create no unnecessary dangers for themselves; they (8)no businesses, chase no money, are unimpressed by gold - that utterly (9)metal, and they do not care at all about hell or evil spirits. I have a vague feeling that it is not, monkeys' hearts that we ought to (10)in ourselves, but monkeys' brains.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. rely on | B. focus on | C. refer to | D. according to |
| 2. A. charge | B. supposed | C. forced | D. claimed |
| 3. A. running down | B. running off | C. running out | D. running up |
| 4. A. up to now | B. only when | C. only after | D. by the time |
| 5. A. live | B. survive | C. alive | D. living |
| 6. A. totally | B. includes | C. adds | D. concludes |
| 7. A. creation | B. reaction | C. recognition | D. creatures |
| 8. A. hold | B. found | C. run | D. set up |
| 9. A. unused | B. useless | C. pointless | D. worthless |
| 10. A. base | B. involve | C. hesitate | D. implant |

TEST 49

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

Scientists have known a lot (1)the earth. They understand how mountains are made and (2)a volcano is. The following example is about volcano (3)Mt. Vesuvius in Italy and Mt. St. Helens in the USA are both famous mountains. They are both (4) A volcano is a mountain that is open at the top. Smoke and hot air come out of the hole. Sometimes very hot rock also (5)the mountain. That can make for people nearby. This is what happened with Mt. Vesuvius and (8)the town of Pompeii in 79 AD. Everyone in the town was killed. The Mt. St. Helens volcano didn't kill many people.

There were no cities (9)to the mountain. But the hot rock killed a large part of the forest. And a lot of dirt fell on cities many miles away. Today there are still many difficult questions for scientists (10)study the earth. They do not know when a volcano will send hot rock into the air. They still are not sure about the inside of the earth.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. on | B. about | C. at | D. with |
| 2. A. how | B. which | C. what | D. whatever |
| 3. A. erosion | B. eruptions | C. happening | D. atmosphere |
| 4. A. thunderstorms | B. floods | C. hurricanes | D. volcanoes |
| 5. A. run out of | B. fall off | C. takes out | D. comes out of |
| 6. A. impossible | B. problem | C. trouble | D. complicated |
| 7. A. poured | B. watering | C. melt | D. freezing |
| 8. A. surrounded | B. covered | C. frozen | D. destroyed |
| 9. A. near | B. nearly | C. closed | D. beside |
| 10. A. whom | B. who | C. which | D. whoever |

TEST 50

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

A Japanese (1)company (2)to create a huge independent city - state, akin to the legendary Atlantic, in the middle of the Pacific Ocean. The city, dubbed "Marinnation", would have about one million (3), two airports, and possibly even a space port. Maintain, if built, would be a separate country but could serve as a home for international organization (4)the United Nations and the World Bank.

(5)from the many political social problems that would have to be solved, the engineering task envisaged is monumental. The initial stage requires the building of a circular dam 18 miles in diameter (6)to the bed in relatively shallow place in international waters. Then, several hundred powerful pumps, operating for more than a year, would suck out the sea water from within the dam. When empty and dry, the area would have a city constructed on it. The actual land would be about 300 feet below sea level. (7)designers, the hardest task from engineering point of (8)would be to ensure that the dam is leak proof and earthquake proof.

If all goes well, it is hoped that Marinnation could be ready (9)habitation at the end of the second decade of the twenty - first century. Whether anyone would want to live in such an isolated and artificial community, however, it will (10)an open question until that time.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. A. constructive | B. build | C. construction | D. building |
|--------------------|----------|-----------------|-------------|

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 2. A. object | B. have | C. plans | D. ought |
| 3. A. human beings | B. inhabitants | C. citizen | D. personality |
| 4. A. regard as | B. much as | C. such as | D. much to |
| 5. A. But | B. Aside | C. Without | D. Partly |
| 6. A. attached | B. reached | C. touched | D. relieved |
| 7. A. Follow | B. Below | C. Thank to | D. According to |
| 8. A. thinking | B. words | C. ideal | D. view |
| 9. A. of | B. with | C. from | D. for |
| 10. A. restore | B. remain | C. contain | D. covered |

TEST 51

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

Michael Faraday, an English (1)physicist, was the son of poor blacksmith. After very little schooling he was (2)to a bookbinder. The boy worked hard all day and studied at night. One day a man on entering the shop found a boy at work binding an encyclopedia, and at the same time studying hard at the article (3)electricity in it.

The man was (4)to see the boy so interested in a very difficult subject and questioned him. He (5)that Faraday, working late at night, had already been making (6)of his own, though he was too poor to possess anything but a home-made battery! When the man gave him four tickets for the lectures which Sir Humphry Davy was then (7)at the Royal Institute, the boy was as much (8)as if someone had given him a fortune. He went to the lectures and (9)notes of what he heard. At the end of the lectures, he sent his notes to the great (10)and asked him for work. Later, Davy made him his assistant. This began his scientific career.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. professor | B. experience | C. expert | D. experimental |
| 2. A. adopted | B. trained | C. practised | D. apprenticed |
| 3. A. in | B. on | C. at | D. about |
| 4. A. willing | B. worried | C. surprised | D. surprising |
| 5. A. found out | B. point out | C. made up | D. turned out |
| 6. A. experiments | B. research | C. decision | D. thought |
| 7. A. delivering | B. blowing | C. receiving | D. moving |
| 8. A. exciting | B. amazing | C. delighted | D. amusing |
| 9. A. takes | B. made | C. done | D. collect |
| 10. A. vet | B. scientist | C. dentist | D. specialist |

TEST 52

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

In the 1960s, the Beatles were (1)the most famous pop group in the whole world. Since then, there have been a great many groups that have (2)enormous fame, so it is perhaps difficult now to imagine how sensational the Beatles were at the time. They were four boys from the north of England and (3)they had any training (4)music. They started by performing and recording songs by black Americans and they had some success with these songs. Then they started writing their (5)songs and that was when they became really popular. The Beatles changed pop music. They were the first pop (6)to achieve great success from songs they had written themselves. After that it became common for groups and singers to write their own songs. The Beatles did not have a long career. Their first hit record was in 1963 and they split up in 1970. They stopped doing (7)performances in 1966 because it had become too dangerous for them - their fans were so excited that they (8)them and tried to take their clothes as souvenirs! However, today some of their songs (9)as famous as they were when they first (10) Throughout the world, many people can sing part of a Beatles song if you ask them.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A. may be | B. possibly | C. probably | D. might |
| 2. A. achieved | B. awarded | C. collected | D. handed |
| 3. A. none of | B. neither of | C. not all | D. both of |
| 4. A. about | B. in | C. on | D. with |
| 5. A. themselves | B. property | C. owner | D. own |
| 6. A. organization | B. pattern | C. group | D. firm |
| 7. A. alive | B. live | C. living | D. raw |
| 8. A. covered | B. surrounded | C. discovered | D. alternate |
| 9. A. known | B. claim | C. remain | D. restore |
| 10. A. came up | B. turned out | C. turned up | D. came out |

TEST 53

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

PLANET EARTH

The planet Earth is 4,600 million years old. It is difficult for us to think about such an (1)length of time because it has little meaning for us. We can, however, simplify the idea to make it more (2) We can compare the planet Earth to a person of forty - six years of age.

Nothing is known about the first seven years of this person's life. Very little information (3)about the middle period either. It was only at the age of forty - two that the Earth began to flower.

Dinosaurs and great reptiles did not appear until one year ago, when the (4)of forty - five. Mammals only arrived eight months ago. In the middle of last week, man - like apes became ape - like men and began to communicate with (5) Last weekend, the Ice Age covered the Earth.

Modern man has only been around for four hours. During the last hour man discovered agriculture. The Industrial (6)and the rise of large cities began just sixty seconds ago.

During that short time, modern man has made a rubbish tip of the Earth. In one minute, he has (7)his numbers to terrible proportions, and has caused the (8)of hundreds of species of animals. He has robbed and destroyed the planet in his search for fuels. Now he stands, like a violent, spoilt child, delighted (9)the speed of his rise to power, on the edge of the final (10)destruction and of killing all the life which exists in the solar system.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. huge | B. enormous | C. tremendous | D. expanse |
| 2. A. reliable | B. explainable | C. understandable | D. understanding |
| 3. A. appears | B. exists | C. inhales | D. settles |
| 4. A. planet | B. layer | C. earth | D. erosion |
| 5. A. each other | B. others | C. the others | D. the other |
| 6. A. Appearance | B. existence | C. Revolution | D. Battle |
| 7. A. decrease | B. put up | C. declared | D. increased |
| 8. A. die | B. death | C. destruction | D. disappearance |
| 9. A. with | B. on | C. at | D. in |
| 10. A. mass | B. group | C. continuing | D. relation |

TEST 54

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

The search for (1)sources of energy has led in various directions. Many communities are burning gabage and other biological waste products to (2)electricity. Converting waste products to gases or oil is also an (3)way to dispose of wastes.

(4)work is being done to derive sythetic fuels from coal, oil shale, and coal tars. But to date, that (5)has proven expensive. Other experiments are underway to harness power with giant windmills. Geothermal power, heat from the earth, is also being (6)

Some (7)expect utility companies to revive hydroelectric power (8)from streams and rivers. Fifty years ago hydroelectric power provided one third of the eclectricity used in United States, but today it (9)only 4 percent. The oceans are another potential source of energy. Scientists are studying

ways to convert the energy ocean (10), tides, and waves to electricity. Experiments are also underway to make use of temperature differences in ocean water to produce energy.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. variety | B. alternative | C. replacement | D. consumption |
| 2. A. product | B. import | C. produce | D. export |
| 3. A. affect | B. efficient | C. effect | D. infectious |
| 4. A. Experimental | B. Experienced | C. Experience | D. Commercial |
| 5. A. progress | B. period | C. deadline | D. process |
| 6. A. tested | B. reused | C. carried | D. done |
| 7. A. experts | B. specialists | C. citizens | D. inhabitants |
| 8. A. discovered | B. relieved | C. derived | D. apart |
| 9. A. gives out | B. supplies | C. bears | D. needs |
| 10. A. waves | B. currents | C. emergency | D. huge |

TEST 55

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

This is, of course, a day of joy and gladness for us all - but (1)for my wife and me. We have seen our dear daughter married (2)the man she loves and to whom we know we can entrust her with (3) But I am sure you will understand me when I say that this joy is mixed with a touch sadness, for us. When you have had someone you love living with you for twenty years, have seen her (4)from babyhood to childhood, and from childhood to womanhood, it is not easy to get used to the idea that she is not going to live there any more. Yet this does not (5)us from wishing them well with all our hearts.

Secure in their love for each other, Susan and Tom start out on their (6)life with every chance of happiness - (7)is so (8)more than wealth or rank or tittlee - and that this happiness may grow and continue is, I am sure, the wish of us all here today. Life will not always be plain sailing for them - perhaps it would not be a good thing if it were. But (9)they face their difficulties together nothing can really (10)them.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. apparently | B. particularly | C. specially | D. immediately |
| 2. A. with | B. from | C. to | D. about |
| 3. A. confident | B. confidence | C. excitement | D. skill |
| 4. A. grow up | B. build up | C. go up | D. take up |
| 5. A. supply | B. provide | C. accuse | D. prevent |
| 6. A. marrying | B. married | C. wedding | D. marry |
| 7. A. what | B. whose | C. which | D. who |

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 8 A. further | B. so | C. less | D. much |
| 9. A. as long as | B. so long as | C. in order for | D. as so to |
| 10. A. benefit | B. harm | C. suppose | D. harmful |

TEST 56

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

Hurricanes are (1)storms that cause millions of dollars in property damage and take many lives. They can be extremely dangerous, and too often people underestimate their fury.

Hurricanes normally (2)as a small area of (3)over the Atlantic Ocean west of the Cape Verde Island during August or September. For several days, the area of the storm increases and the air pressure falls slowly. A center of low pressure forms, and winds begin to (4)around it. It is (5)westward, increasing in size and strength.

Hurricanes hunters then fly out the storm in order to (6)its size and intensity and to trace its direction. They drop radiosondes, or instrument for recording temperature, air (7) and humidity, into the storm. They also (8)the size of waves on the ocean, the clouds, and the eye of the storm. The eye is a region of relative calm and clear skies in the center of the (9) People often lose their lives by leaving shelter when the eye has arrived, only to be (10)in tremendous winds again when the eye has passed.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. A. extremely | B. furiously | C. violent | D. flame |
| 2. A. born | B. originate | C. imply | D. grade |
| 3. A. current tide | B. erosion | C. thunderstorms | D. earthquake |
| 4. A. blew | B. pass | C. whisper | D. whirl |
| 5. A. gone up | B. taken up | C. brought about | D. blown |
| 6. A. satisfy | B. determine | C. identify | D. classify |
| 7. A. heat | B. pressure | C. strength | D. speed |
| 8. A. look at | B. look for | C. look out | D. look after |
| 9. A. hurricane | B. thunderstorms | C. flood | D. whirl |
| 10. A. caught | B. catch | C. stuck | D. attach |

TEST 57

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

With increasing development and use of computer (1), there is a new disease to worry about. Computer "viruses", programs (2)to sabotage computers are infecting computers in corporations, homes, and universities. These viruses (3)exponentially, much (4)biological contagion, and then

disrupt the affected systems. The virus secretly (5)itself to other programs and can then (6)or alter files. The damage is generally activated by using the computer's clock. Then, any program that is executed may be exposed to the (7), including programs spread through telephone connections. (8)the increasing (9).....of virus infiltration, businesses and agencies are becoming wary of sharing software. (10)policies need to be increased as immunity programs are being developed.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A. ages | B. science | C. technology | D. programs |
| 2. A. designed | B. drawn | C. shown | D. performed |
| 3. A. broaden | B. spread | C. widen | D. develop |
| 4. A. look | B. likely | C. like | D. dislike |
| 5. A. reaches | B. installs | C. stores | D. attaches |
| 6. A. wear out | B. give off | C. delete | D. clean |
| 7. A. insect | B. virus | C. ant | D. camel |
| 8. A. Due to | B. Thank to | C. Much to | D. Because of |
| 9. A. proof | B. evidence | C. number | D. incidents |
| 10. A. Security | B. Guard | C. Regard | D. Safeguard |

TEST 58

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

TRAFFIC IN OUR CITIES

The volume of traffic in many cities in the world today continues to expand. This causes many problems, including serious air pollution, lengthy delays, and the greater risk of accidents. Clearly, something must be done, but it is often difficult to (1)people to change their habits and leave their cars at home.

One possible approach is to make it more expensive for people to use their cars by (2) ...charges of parking and bringing in tougher fines of anyone who (3) ...the law. In addition, drivers could be required to pay for using particular routes at different times of the day. This system, (4)as "road pricing", is already being introduced in a (5)of cities, using a special electronic card fixed to the windscreen of the car.

Another way of (6) ...with the problem is to provide cheap parking on the (7) ...of the city, and strictly control the number of vehicles allowed into the center, drivers and their passengers then use a special bus service for the (8) ...stage of their journey.

Of course, the most important thing is to provide good public transport. However, to get people to (9) ...the comfort of their cars, public transport must be felt to be reliable, convenient and comfortable, with fares (10) ...at an acceptable level.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. A. make | B. arrange | C. suggest | D. persuade |
| 2. A. enlarging | B. increasing | C. growing | D. developing |
| 3. A. crosses | B. refuses | C. breaks | D. cracks |
| 4. A. named | B. seen | C. called | D. known |
| 5. A. quantity | B. number | C. total | D. sum |
| 6. A. doing | B. handling | C. dealing | D. solving |
| 7. A. outskirts | B. border | C. outside | D. limit |
| 8. A. late | B. end | C. complete | D. final |
| 9. A. pass on | B. throw away | C. give up | D. leave out |
| 10. A. taken | B. kept | C. given | D. stood |

TEST 59

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

What kind of music do you enjoy? Some people like going to (1) concerts, and listening to (2) The musician wear very formal clothes, and the (3) is silent until the end of the (4) Perhaps you are a rock music (5) Rock concerts are often held at football (6) or in parks. Members of the audience dance to music, or sing the songs. (7) music is played at weddings and parties in many countries, and some people (8) their own music at home. Nowadays we (9) music in shops and lifts, and many people carry their own music with them, or even (10) to music when they study. Music is everywhere.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. classic | B. classics | C. classical | D. classified |
| 2. A. an orchestra | B. a group | C. a band | D. a record |
| 3. A. spectators | B. people | C. guests | D. audience |
| 4. A. happening | B. performance | C. music | D. action |
| 5. A. fan | B. enthusiasm | C. reader | D. friend |
| 6. A. matches | B. grounds | C. pitches | D. pools |
| 7. A. Historical | B. Nation | C. Traditional | D. Ancient |
| 8. A. do | B. get | C. make | D. take |
| 9. A. understand | B. hear | C. perform | D. listen |
| 10. A. hear | B. have | C. follow | D. listen |

TEST 60

Read the text carefully and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D.

WELSH FESTIVAL

Wales has a population of about three million. English is the main language and only twenty per cent speak both Welsh and English. Every year (1)August there is a Welsh speaking festival. It (2)place in a different town each year so everyone has the chance for it to be near them. Local people (3)years making plans for when the festival will be in (4)town. Each festival is (5)by about 160.000 people. They travel not only from nearby towns and villages (6)also from the rest of the British Isles and (7)from abroad. There are concerts, plays and (8)to find the best singers, poets, writers and so on. Shops sell Welsh music, books, pictures and clothes as (9)as food and drink. The festival provides a chance for Welsh - speaking people to be together for a whole week, with (10)Welsh language all around them.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------|
| 1. A. on | B. by | C. in | D. at |
| 2. A. takes | B. finds | C. has | D. makes |
| 3. A. pass | B. put | C. spend | D. do |
| 4. A. our | B. their | C. his | D. its |
| 5. A. arrived | B. attended | C. joined | D. come |
| 6. A. but | B. and | C. since | D. however |
| 7. A. just | B. hardly | C. quite | D. even |
| 8. A. test | B. examinations | C. competitions | D. races |
| 9. A. long | B. far | C. good | D. well |
| 10. A. one | B. a | C. the | D. some |

ANSWER KEY

TEST 1

- | | | | |
|------------|--------------|-------------|---------|
| 1. of | 2. the | 3. speaks | 4. than |
| 5. as | 6. how | 7. speakers | 8. in |
| 9. written | 10. language | | |

TEST 2

- | | | | |
|------------|-------------|------------|----------|
| 1. smoking | 2. to | 3. Between | 4. spent |
| 5. of | 6. paying | 7. every | 8. to |
| 9. lost | 10. stopped | | |

TEST 3

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|----------|--------|
| 1. prize | 2. from | 3. whose | 4. for |
| 5. competition | 6. involved | 7. asked | 8. on |
| 9. as | 10. play | | |

TEST 4

- | | | | |
|------------|------------|---------|----------------|
| 1. allows | 2. instead | 3. with | 4. call |
| 5. another | 6. same | 7. lot | 8. advertising |
| 9. do | 10. than | | |

TEST 5

- | | | | |
|---------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. few | 2. One | 3. However | 4. spend |
| 5. Well | 6. on | 7. listen | 8. addition |
| 9. get | 10. rather | | |

TEST 6

- | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. made | 2. been | 3. infected | 4. causes |
| 5. taking | 6. to | 7. at | 8. But |
| 9. best | 10. disease | | |

TEST 7

- | | | | |
|---------|----------|------------|---------|
| 1. from | 2. at | 3. against | 4. over |
| 5. such | 6. women | 7. power | 8. the |
| 9. that | 10. does | | |

TEST 8

- | | | | |
|------------|----------|-----------|----------|
| 1. However | 2. took | 3. for | 4. wrote |
| 5. In | 6. show | 7. thanks | 8. spend |
| 9. who | 10. call | | |

TEST 9

- | | | | |
|---------|---------------|--------|---------|
| 1. into | 2. liberation | 3. but | 4. for |
| 5. made | 6. as | 7. to | 8. that |
| 9. in | 10. women | | |

TEST 10

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 1. in | 2. when | 3. entered | 4. for |
| 5. interested | 6. tittled | 7. published | 8. between |
| 9. devoted | 10. because | | |

TEST 11

- | | | | |
|------------|----------|----------|-----------|
| 1. age | 2. born | 3. an | 4. joined |
| 5. wounded | 6. taken | 7. where | 8. In |
| 9. awarded | 10. when | | |

TEST 12

- | | | | |
|-----------|---------------|----------|---------------|
| 1. grew | 2. of | 3. which | 4. adventures |
| 5. writer | 6. themselves | 7. who | 8. example |
| 9. comes | 10. called | | |

TEST 13

- | | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|----------|
| 1. as | 2. age | 3. called | 4. which |
| 5. despite | 6. any | 7. whether | 8. on |
| 9. taken | 10. remind | | |

TEST 14

- | | | | |
|---------|-------------|------------|---------|
| 1. sank | 2. evidence | 3. because | 4. were |
| 5. when | 6. of | 7. crash | 8. died |
| 9. the | 10. be | | |

TEST 15

- | | | | |
|------------|---------|------------|----------|
| 1. be | 2. been | 3. However | 4. there |
| 5. result | 6. so | 7. during | 8. such |
| 9. Finally | 10. who | | |

TEST 16

- | | | | |
|----------|-------------|-----------|--------------|
| 1. human | 2. Although | 3. causes | 4. pollution |
| 5. who | 6. where | 7. as | 8. other |
| 9. If | 10. melt | | |

TEST 17

- | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|
| 1. used | 2. who | 3. the | 4. least |
| 5. therefore | 6. beat | 7. cigarettes | 8. cancer |
| 9. diseases | 10. dangers | | |

TEST 18

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------------|--------|--------------|
| 1. on | 2. without | 3. out | 4. searching |
| 5. with | 6. However | 7. but | 8. demands |
| 9. Included | 10. disadvantages | | |

TEST 19

- | | | | |
|------------|---------|--------------|-----------|
| 1. disease | 2. even | 3. treatment | 4. blood |
| 5. knows | 6. at | 7. increase | 8. chores |
| 9. as | 10. of | | |

TEST 20

- | | | | |
|----------|-------------|----------|---------|
| 1. means | 2. brings | 3. of | 4. make |
| 5. bring | 6. viewers | 7. takes | 8. In |
| 9. fact | 10. include | | |

TEST 21

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|-----------|-------|
| 1. for | 2. to | 3. due | 4. in |
| 5. recorded | 6. technology | 7. motion | 8. to |
| 9. However | 10. of | | |

TEST 22

- | | | | |
|---------|---------------|----------|---------|
| 1. Born | 2. with | 3. to | 4. for |
| 5. to | 6. consisted | 7. known | 8. that |
| 9. with | 10. published | | |

TEST 23

- | | | | |
|------------|---------|------------|---------|
| 1. At | 2. the | 3. because | 4. grow |
| 5. instead | 6. most | 7. various | 8. to |
| 9. about | 10. at | | |

TEST 24

- | | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|--------|
| 1. of | 2. with | 3. which | 4. If |
| 5. for | 6. drought | 7. Besides | 8. off |
| 9. turning | 10. save | | |

TEST 25

- | | | | |
|---------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. even | 2. virus | 3. solutions | 4. Prevention |
| 5. or | 6. disaster | 7. common | 8. work |
| 9. in | 10. well | | |

Download Sách Hay | Đọc Sách Online

TEST 26

- | | | | |
|------------|----------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. keep | 2. in | 3. of | 4. enough |
| 5. earning | 6. train | 7. that | 8. industry |
| | 9. ones | 10. possible | |

TEST 27

- | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|----------|-----------|
| 1. insect | 2. diseases | 3. carry | 4. germs |
| 5. found | 6. gather | 7. ways | 8. called |
| 9. kill | 10. lay | | |

TEST 28

- | | | | |
|---------|----------------|----------|------------|
| 1. make | 2. course | 3. worth | 4. there |
| 5. who | 6. If | 7. more | 8. classes |
| 9. well | 10. experience | | |

TEST 29

- | | | | |
|------------|---------------|---------|----------|
| 1. too | 2. pollute | 3. that | 4. down |
| 5. forests | 6. Moreover | 7. take | 8. about |
| 9. before | 10. important | | |

TEST 30

- | | | | |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. as | 2. well | 3. number | 4. infect |
| 5. where | 6. which | 7. spread | 8. with |
| 9. at | 10. there | | |

TEST 31

- | | | | |
|-------------|-----------|------------|----------|
| 1. spends | 2. But | 3. look | 4. many |
| 5. polluted | 6. for | 7. sources | 8. there |
| 9. keep | 10. water | | |

TEST 32

- | | | | |
|----------|------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. with | 2. made | 3. addition | 4. smell |
| 5. sight | 6. helpful | 7. like | 8. plants |
| 9. Other | 10. value | | |

TEST 33

1. D 2. C 3. D 4. B 5. B 6. C 7. C 8. A 9. D 10. C

TEST 34

1. C 2. D 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. B 7. A 8. D 9. C 10. A

TEST 35

1. A 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. D 7. C 8. B 9. C 10. C

TEST 36

1. C 2. A 3. D 4. A 5. B 6. B 7. C 8. A 9. A 10. B

TEST 37

1. A 2. C 3. A 4. A 5. C 6. B 7. A 8. D 9. A 10. A

TEST 38

1. A 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. A 6. A 7. C 8. B 9. A 10. A

TEST 39

1. A 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. A 6. B 7. C 8. D 9. A 10. A

TEST 40

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. A 6. B 7. B 8. D 9. C 10. A

TEST 41

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. B 9. A 10. A

TEST 42

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. D 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. D

TEST 43

1. D 2. C 3. C 4. D 5. A 6. C 7. B 8. B 9. B 10. D

TEST 44

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. C 6. C 7. B 8. C 9. D 10. D

TEST 45

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. D 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. B 9. D 10. B

TEST 46

1. A 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. C 6. D 7. A 8. B 9. B 10. C

TEST 47

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. C 6. C 7. B 8. D 9. A 10. A

TEST 48

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. C 6. B 7. D 8. C 9. B 10. D

TEST 49

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. D 5. D 6. C 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. B

TEST 50

1. C 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. D 9. D 10. B

TEST 51

1. D 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. A 7. A 8. C 9. B 10. B

TEST 52

1. C 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. C 7. B 8. B 9. C 10. D

TEST 53

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. A 6. C 7. D 8. B 9. C 10. A

TEST 54

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. A 7. A 8. C 9. B 10. B

TEST 55

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. C 8. D 9. B 10. B

TEST 56

1. C 2. B 3. C 4. D 5. D 6. B 7. B 8. A 9. A 10. A

TEST 57

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. C 7. B 8. D 9. D 10. A

TEST 58

1. D 2. B 3. C 4. D 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. D 9. C 10. B

TEST 59

1. C 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. A 6. B 7. C 8. C 9. B 10. D

TEST 60

1. C 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. C 9. D 10. C

MỤC LỤC

Lời nói đầu	3
-------------	---

Phần một PHONETICS

• Vấn đề về cách phát âm của "ed" được thêm vào sau động từ thường và cách phát âm của s/es được thêm vào sau danh từ hoặc động từ thường	5
Diễn giải kiến thức	5
• Vấn đề về nhận biết cách phát âm của các mẫu tự hiện thị	6
- Phần ôn luyện	
- Đáp án	
• Vấn đề về trọng âm (word stress)	21
- Diễn giải kiến thức	29
- Đáp án	



Phần hai NGỮ PHÁP VÀ TỪ VỰNG

• Diễn giải kiến thức	30
• Vấn đề về các thì	30
1. The simple present tense (thì hiện tại đơn)	30
2. The present continuous tense (thì hiện tại tiếp diễn)	31
3. The present perfect tense (thì hiện tại hoàn thành)	32
4. The present perfect continuous (thì hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn)	32
5. The simple past tense (thì quá khứ đơn)	33
6. The past continuous tense (thì quá khứ tiếp diễn)	33
7. The past perfect (thì quá khứ hoàn thành)	34
8. The simple future (thì tương lai đơn)	34
9. The near future (thì tương lai gần)	34
10. The future perfect (thì tương lai hoàn thành)	35
- Vấn đề về used to ...: đã từng...	35
- Vấn đề về câu tường thuật (reported speech)	35
- Vấn đề về câu bị động (passive voice)	38

- Vấn đề về câu điều kiện (conditional sentences)	41
• Một số cách diễn đạt đặc biệt khác của câu điều kiện	42
- Vấn đề về câu diễn đạt với wish (expressions with wish)	43
- Vấn đề về adverbial clauses (mệnh đề trạng ngữ)	44
- Vấn đề về relative clauses (mệnh đề liên hệ)	48
- Vấn đề về article (mạo từ)	50
- Vấn đề về so, but, however và therefore (connecting adverbs)	53
- Vấn đề về sentence and clause connectors	53
- Vấn đề về modal auxiliaries (Trợ động từ tình thái)	54
- Vấn đề về comparisons (so sánh)	55
- Vấn đề về prepositions after verbs	57
- Vấn đề về make và do	74
- Vấn đề về tag questions (câu hỏi đuôi)	78
- Vấn đề về making suggestion (đưa ra lời đề nghị)	81
• Phần ôn luyện	83
Phần ba WORD FORM	152
Phần bốn SENTENCE TRANSFORMATION	167
Phần năm ERROR IDENTIFICATION	199
Phần sáu READING COMPREHENSION	212